

DOE/NASA/0310-1  
NASA CR-174723

## DEVELOPMENT OF A MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLER FOR STAND-ALONE PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SYSTEMS

Alan R. Millner and David L. Kaufman  
TriSolarCorp.  
Bedford, Massachusetts 01730

(NASA-CR-174723) DEVELOPMENT OF A  
MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLER FOR STAND-ALONE  
PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SYSTEMS Final Report  
(TriSolar Corp.) 192 p HC A09/MF A01

N86-21979

Unclas

CSCI 10B G3/44 05822

June 1984

Prepared for

**National Aeronautics and Space Administration**

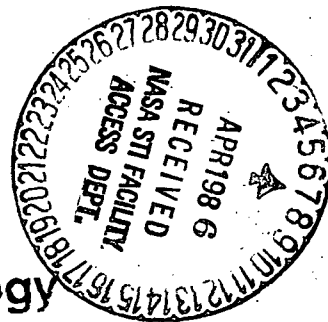
Lewis Research Center  
Cleveland, OH 44135

For

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY**  
**Conservation and Renewable Energy**  
**Division of Photovoltaic Energy Technology**

Washington, D.C. 20545

Under Interagency Agreement DE-A101-79ET20485



DOE/NASA/0310-1  
NASA CR-714723

## **DEVELOPMENT OF A MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLER FOR STAND-ALONE PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SYSTEMS**

Alan R. Millner and David L. Kaufman  
TriSolarCorp.  
Bedford, Massachusetts 01730

**June 1984**

Prepared for

**National Aeronautics and Space Administration**

Lewis Research Center  
Cleveland, OH 44135

For

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
Conservation and Renewable Energy  
Division of Photovoltaic Energy Technology**

Washington, D.C. 20545

Under Interagency Agreement DE-A101-79ET20485

FORWARD

The authors wish to acknowledge the excellent software development effort of Dr. Thomas Maiër and others of the staff of the Mellon Institute.

**PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED**

PAGE ii INTENTIONALLY BLANK

FINAL REPORT

NASA FINAL REPORT

DEVELOPMENT OF A MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLER FOR STAND-ALONE  
PHOTOVOLTAIC POWER SYSTEMS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |    |
|--|----|
| 1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY                              | 1  |
| 1.1 The Problem                                    | 1  |
| 1.2 Hardware Description                           | 1  |
| 1.3 Software Description                           | 3  |
| 1.3.1 Battery Control                              | 3  |
| 1.3.2 Array Control                                | 4  |
| 1.3.3 Load Control                                 | 5  |
| 1.3.4 Control Panel                                | 6  |
| 1.3.5 Self Testing                                 | 6  |
| 1.3.6 Serial Port Functions                        | 7  |
| 1.4 Test Results and Conclusion                    | 7  |
| 2.0 DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS                          | 9  |
| 2.1 Industry Needs                                 | 9  |
| 2.2 Major Cost Impact Items                        | 11 |
| 2.2.1 System Level Items                           | 11 |
| 2.2.2 Battery Control Considerations               | 11 |
| 2.2.3 Array Control Considerations                 | 15 |
| 2.2.4 Load Control Considerations                  | 19 |
| 2.2.5 User Service Considerations                  | 20 |
| 2.2.6 Self Test Considerations                     | 21 |
| 2.2.7 Other Considerations                         | 21 |
| 2.3 Options Deferred                               | 21 |
| 2.3.1 Zero Option                                  | 22 |
| 2.3.2 Layer Power Stages for Maximum Power Control | 22 |
| 2.3.3 Multiple MPC Control                         | 22 |
| 2.3.4 Variable AC Motor Control                    | 24 |
| 2.3.5 Multiple Battery Strings                     | 24 |
| 2.3.6 System Topologies                            | 24 |
| 2.3.7 Other Processors                             | 29 |
| 2.4 Controller Specifications                      | 32 |

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

PAGE 11/ INTENTIONALLY BLANK

FINAL REPORT

|   |    |
|---|----|
| 3.0 DESCRIPTION                         | 35 |
| 3.1 Hardware                            | 35 |
| 3.1.1 Power Supply                      | 35 |
| 3.1.2 Display and Control               | 35 |
| 3.1.3 Resistor Divider Board            | 38 |
| 3.1.4 Power Modules                     | 38 |
| 3.1.5 Processor                         | 38 |
| 3.2 Software                            | 40 |
| 3.2.1 Battery Control                   | 41 |
| 3.2.2 Array Control                     | 44 |
| 3.2.3 Load or Auxiliary Charger Control | 46 |
| 3.2.4 Control Panel Functions           | 52 |
| 3.2.5 Self-Testing                      | 52 |
| 3.2.6 Serial Port Functions             | 55 |
| 3.3 System Configuration                | 59 |
| 4.0 PRODUCTION COST ANALYSIS            | 59 |
| 4.1 Material and Labor                  | 59 |
| 4.2 Modelling of Industrial Producer    | 65 |
| 5.0 TESTING                             | 69 |
| 6.0 CONCLUSIONS                         | 71 |

APPENDIX I: Schematic Diagram

APPENDIX II: Pseudocode Listing

NOTICE: Certain material contained in this report is proprietary to TriSolarCorp. In particular, the improved solar array control method is the subject of a patent application, and the software is copyrighted by TriSolarCorp, 1984.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

PAGE vi INTENTIONALLY BLANK

FINAL REPORT

LIST OF FIGURES

| FIGURE NUMBER |   | PAGE NUMBER |
|---------------|---|-------------|
| 2.1-1         | Preliminary PV Industry parameters          | 10          |
| 2.2-1         | Design Considerations                       | 12          |
| 2.2-2         | Major Functions of the Controller           | 13          |
| 2.3.1-1       | Specifications for "Zero Option" Controller | 23          |
| 2.3.6-1       | 15 kW System Alternatives                   | 26          |
| 2.3.6-2       | FMEA System Level                           | 27          |
| 2.3.6-3       | FMEA Impact Chart                           | 28          |
| 2.3.7-1A      | Commercially Available CMOS Microprocessors | 30          |
| 2.3.7-1B      | " " " "                                     | 31          |
| 3.1-1         | Block Diagram - Microprocessor Controller   | 36          |
| 3.1-2         | Microprocessor Controller                   | 37          |
| 3.2-1         | Control Parameter List                      | 42          |
| 3.2.1-1       | Battery State of Charge Control Algorithm   | 45          |
| 3.2.2-1       | Maximum Power Control Algorithm             | 47          |
| 3.2.3-1       | Corrected State of Charge Thresholds        | 48          |
| 3.2.3-2       | Product Storage Algorithm                   | 50          |
| 3.2.3-3       | Product Storage Algorithm Thresholds        | 51          |
| 3.2.4-1       | Public Functions                            | 53          |
| 3.2.4-2       | Password Accessible Functions               | 54          |
| 3.2.6-1       | Debug Monitor Functions                     | 56          |
| 3.2.6-2       | Maintenance and Logging Functions           | 57          |
| 3.2.6-3       | Data Format                                 | 58          |
| 3.3-1         | Typical Pumping System Wiring               | 60          |
| 3.3-2         | Typical Battery System Wiring               | 61          |
| 3.3-3         | Microprocessor Control Functions            | 62          |
| 4.2-1A        | Balance Sheet and Income Statement Summary  | 66          |
| 4.2-1B        | " " " " " "                                 | 67          |
| 4.2-1C        | " " " " " "                                 | 68          |

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

PAGE VIII INTENTIONALLY BLANK

# FINAL REPORT

## 1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

### 1.1 THE PROBLEM

Photovoltaic systems need controls of varying scope depending on the system size and application. While low cost voltage regulators are adequate and available for small battery chargers, many larger or more complex systems require control algorithms which until now could only be achieved by costly custom engineered products. The problem is made more difficult because the modular nature of photovoltaic systems results in a great variety of controller requirements.

As the cost of photovoltaic modules decreases, system control and related engineering costs become very important. To meet this need for flexibility with a minimum of customizing cost, and yet consume only a few watts of power is within the capabilities of today's microprocessor.

The first unit was produced under D.O.E. contract DEN3-310 and tested for NASA at TriSolarCorp. This unit is photographed in Figure 1.1-1. It is a 5kW maximum power controlling battery charger which can also be configured as a 5kW batteryless motor drive.

The entire controller interfaces with existing 500 watt MPC power modules, operates in a NEMA-4 enclosure over an ambient temperature range of -25 degree C to +45 degrees C, operates from either a 12V battery or a 40V to 300V DC unregulated solar array or battery bus.

### 1.2 HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The prototype microprocessor PV system controller consists of a NEMA-4 enclosure containing the following major electronic assemblies:

- A. Power Supply
- B. Display and Control Interface
- C. Resistor Divider Board
- D. Power Modules (10)
- E. Processor

The power supply consists of a wide input range DC to DC down converter and a multi-output flyback DC to DC converter. The downconverter accepts 40V to 300V DC.

The display board consists of a 4 1/2 digit LCD display, a 16 key membrane switch pad (calculator style), an audible alarm, and three LED's: RED, YELLOW, and GREEN. The keypad allows manual control (under password security) of the system and calls up any one of over 50 different quantities to be displayed. The display normally shows battery state of charge but can display the voltage, current, or power of any array string, load bus, battery, motor, or other monitored point, monitored temperatures, or time of day. The LED's summarize system status: The GREEN LED shows that the processor is running and servicing timer interrupts. The RED LED indicates that

## FINAL REPORT

the battery is dangerously low and loads have been shed, and the YELLOW LED indicates that stored energy is in short supply and should be conserved.

The resistor divider board serves as an interface between the high voltages in the power system and the low voltage signals measured by the processor.

The power modules are 500 watt DC to DC converters used, for the prototype, to couple the 180 volt nominal solar array inputs to the 120 volt nominal battery and load bus. These are 20kHz switching type bucking converters, with typical efficiency of 98%. They include internal fast current limiting. Ten power modules are provided in the prototype.

The processor is a large board containing the following parts:

1. Central Processor: CPU, timer, ROM, RAM
2. Analog input section: differential current, multiplexer, single-ended voltage multiplexer, and 10 bit plus sign A/D converter
3. Display and control interface: UART for RS232 interface support; PIA for keypad, LED, LCD, and interrupt support; 6 optoisolators for load control
4. Array control buffers: 10 digital outputs which can be used as pulse width modulated 20kHz signals for the power modules for maximum power point tracking, or can be used as DC level digital switch drive signals for discrete array control.

The central processor is built around a 65C02 CPU, which operates at 1MHz with an 8 bit data bus and a 16 bit address bus. This addresses 16k bytes of CMOS EPROM and up to 6k bytes of CMOS RAM. (This program requires only 2k of RAM.) The heart of the analog input section is the AD7571 analog to digital converter. This new device is a CMOS low cost unit, with 10 bits plus sign accuracy, and internal interface to an 8 bit microprocessor bus.

The RS232 port is provided by an IM6402 CMOS UART, which with a few discrete driver elements, makes a complete bi-directional asynchronous communications interface. This port allows data logging to an external printer, automated testing during manufacture, or computer interfacing in special applications.

The array control functions consist of a set of latches, gates, and buffers allowing 12 digital outputs to be driven as independent relay drive signals for discrete array control, or as separately buffered pulse width modulated 20kHz signals for maximum power point tracking. A watchdog timer turns off the array control and load outputs if the processor fails to reset it within 240msec. An additional analog output, 0 to 10V, is available for continuous analog control of variable loads such as variable speed motor drives. This is realized by low pass filtering of a second PWM signal.



### 1.3 SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

The software design was based on two decisions. First, the software is modular. This allows an orderly linking of software modules using the principles of structured programming and allows modules to be modified without interfering with the rest of the program. Second, the modules were defined using "pseudocode", an explicit definition of each algorithm in plain English with a program format. This allowed clear communication between system designer, hardware designer, and software designer in advance of actual programming and eased the task of writing assembly language code.

The MAC unit is designed to operate without needing any human intervention. It performs the following functions automatically:

1. Battery Control
2. Array Control
3. Load or auxiliary display on the control panel
4. Status display on the control panel
5. Self-test
6. Data logging via RS232C port

In addition, the MAC unit provides the following facilities for manual control:

1. Manual battery charge initialization
2. Manual array control
3. Manual load or auxiliary charger control
4. Control panel display of system operating parameters
5. Manual test calibration mode and time of day
6. Remote control and parameter measurement or automated testing via the RS232C port

Each function is described below, with the automatic and manual functions described together for ease of understanding.

#### 1.3.1 Battery Control

The state of charge describes the battery's condition at an instant in time. The initial battery state of charge can be entered manually from either the keyboard or the RS232C terminal. This can be based on a hydrometer reading of battery acid density, or simply an estimate. If it is wrong, the system will eventually correct it without damage to the battery. Default value at power-up is 50%.

The state of charge is increased by the number of ampere-hours flowing into the battery, and decreased by the number of ampere-hours flowing out of the battery. Rate of increase is modified by a tabulated coulombic charging efficiency which depends on state of charge. If the battery voltage exceeds expected limits, the state of charge is automatically adjusted to account for the variation.

## FINAL REPORT

For every ampere-hour of discharge by the battery, one equalization fraction ampere-hour of extra or equalization charging is automatically programmed when energy becomes available and 100% state of charge has been reached. This is needed to bring all cells up to full charge and to stir the acid by generating small amounts of gas. This prolongs battery life.

If the battery goes through many partial charge and discharge cycles before equalizing, the total equalization charge is limited to the equalization total percentage to avoid excessive water useage.

During charging and equalization, the battery is allowed to rise to the equalization voltage. After equalization is completed, the battery voltage is limited to the float voltage, which is below the point of significant gassing and so uses up less water. This float level charge makes up for internal battery self-discharging.

### 1.3.2 Array Control

If the battery is not fully charged and equalized, the voltage limit is the equalization voltage. If fully equalized, the voltage limit is the float voltage. Until reaching voltage limit, the solar array charges the battery as much as the available energy allows.

There are two automatic modes of array control resident in the program. The first is discrete array control. This turns strings on, one per second as long as the battery voltage is less the 94% of its maximum limit. It makes no change until the battery voltage reaches 97% of its maximum limit. Between 97% and 100% of its maximum limit, strings are turned off one per second. Above 100% of maximum limit, all strings are turned off. The battery voltage used for this algorithm is averaged over 4 samples to minimize noise problems.

The second mode is maximum power tracking. The controller drives up to 10 power modules with a 20kHz pulse width modulated drive signal, 13 volts = high = OFF, 0 volts = ON. The pulse width is set in 1/4 microseconds increments. It is initialized to 0 and changed in small (1/4 microseconds) or large (2 microseconds) steps every 100 milliseconds. At each step, the total delivered power is calculated and compared with the power delivered at the previous duty cycle. If the power changed by less than 1.5%, and if no limiting conditions were encountered, small steps are used, otherwise big steps are used to speed up the process.

If the power level was found to be constant or increasing, the next step is taken in the same direction as the last. If the power was found to be decreasing, the direction of step in duty cycle is reversed. Therefore, the duty cycle is adjusted to the maximum power operating point, and hunts there +/- one or two small steps, representing an operating point within +/- 1% of maximum power. This improved array control method is the subject of a patent application.

## FINAL REPORT

### 1.3.3 Load Control

The battery is assumed to be loaded by up to 5 separate load busses, with separate voltage sensing, current shunts in the negative load, and relay control responsive to the optoisolator output 1-5 of the controller. These may in fact be auxiliary chargers as well as loads.

Each load bus is also automatically monitored for excessive current, providing a built in circuit breaker function. Each load or charger bus can also be manually controlled from the keypad or the serial port.

It is often desirable to use more energy if it's going to be a sunny day. This may be to avoid short cycles of load useage or simply to increase energy useage efficiency. Therefore, between 8AM and 12Noon, if the sunlight level is high enough to provide at least 10% of the maximum charger current limit to the battery, all the battery corrected SOC levels for load shed and restoration are decreased by a constant preset SOC, called DELTA SOC. This allows loads to turn ON earlier on a sunny morning than would otherwise be the case.

The MAC can perform a control strategy to allocate available energy into two different forms of storage. One of these is electrical energy stored in a battery. The other is a form of "product storage." This might be water stored in a tank, or thermal storage of cold in a refrigerator, freezer or ice stored in an icemaker. To use this capability, it is necessary to be able to measure the amount of product stored. This combination of trip points creates a set of four states of the controller, defined by the amount of product stored and the battery state of charge. By setting various values for the boundary parameters, various priorities can be placed in the use of energy.

## FINAL REPORT

### 1.3.4 CONTROL PANEL

The control panel has a keypad for manual inputs, a 4-1/2 digit LCD display for selected quantities, a set of red, yellow, and green LED's for quick status summary, and an audio alarm. There is also an emergency switch located at the bottom of the unit which, when turned OFF, will turn OFF all array strings and loads. When turned ON, it will restart the program.

The LCD display can be thought of as a multimeter which will display one of a menu of system parameters. The default condition is state of charge, and after a data dump each half hour, it returns to this parameter setting. It can also display any array string voltage, any charger output string current, (not the array current, but the converted output from that string at the battery voltage level), the delivered string power to the battery, the battery voltage current or power, any of five load bus voltages or currents or powers, the battery temperature, one other temperature (used here for freezer product measurement), the pulse width, the equalization charge needed, the system zero voltage and 4.00 volt reference level, the temperature corrected state of charge, the time of day, and the software version number. These are selected using the keypad.

The keypad can also be used to change control functions. To do this, the correct password must be entered. Password accessible functions include setting a new load and restore thresholds for each load bus, setting initial state of charge and setting the manual control for each load bus ON or Off.

### 1.3.5 Self-testing

The automatic testing of battery SOC and load currents is described elsewhere. Also, the unit can be placed in a test/cal mode where data is refreshed but the states of charge, max power tracking and load controls do not automatically change. This allows them to be manually set and measurements taken. For example, a fixed pulse width can be set from the serial port, or a lamp test can be performed.

The display performs one more automatic test. If one of the charger power module output currents is less than a constant (1amp) below the average of all such currents, the "Continuity" segments of the LCD is turned ON. This means that one string of the array or one power module of the charger is either shadowed or broken. Examination of array voltages and currents will show the cause.

Besides these external tests, the unit performs an automatic test of its RAM and ROM access whenever it is started up. When running, any error causing the program not to execute properly will result in a watchdog timer fault turning off all loads and the solar array and causing the green LED to go out.

## FINAL REPORT

### 1.3.6 Serial Port Functions

The manual test/cal mode was partially described in the previous section. However, with an RS232C terminal, much more extensive manual testing is possible. A standard debug monitor is implemented which can examine memory locations, insert bytes into memory, begin execution at a given memory location, insert or remove breakpoints, and download and program into memory.

A data dump of all system voltages, currents, temperatures, switch positions and states of charge is sent to the serial port every half hour or whenever requested. A printer there will provide data logging.

This powerful access allows many possible uses. The processor can be automatically tested during manufacture this way. A printer attached at the site can serve as a data logger. A telephone modem or other communication interface would allow automatic remote data logging or even, remote system control.

The use of a small RS232C terminal by a repair technician allows fault isolation and diagnosis beyond the capabilities of the keypad and display, since small special test routines can be run. Software modification is greatly eased as well.

### 1.4 TEST RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The battery charge control algorithm works as described. Its estimate of the fraction of capacity available is limited mainly by the accuracy of the battery's rated capacity at a given discharge rate which is supplied by the battery manufacturer. Long term low current operation is dominated by internal battery self-discharge, typically 1% to 2% per week, and current offset errors of 0.1% of maximum, which is often a similar percentage per week. This is corrected whenever the battery is fully charged, so that batteries cycled daily or weekly are not affected.

The array control modes, both max power tracking and discrete switching, work very well and provide a nice tapered current finishing charge for a battery with very low water loss. The max power tracking with two step sizes is a real advance in the state of the art, as it provides a combination of more accurate tracking of a static max power point plus a faster acquisition time for a varying load or insolation. A chart comparing these performance figures is given here.

# FINAL REPORT

## COMPARISON OF MPC FUNCTIONS

|                            | Previous State of the<br>Art Equipment | MAC   |
|----------------------------|--|-------|
| Acquisition<br>time +/-2%  | 3 sec                                  | 1 sec |
| Max Dither, stable<br>load | 3%                                     | 1%    |
| Product                    | 9                                      | 1     |

This means that, for example, a volumetric pump or other slowly cycling loads can be dynamically matched to the solar array with reduced need for expensive or lossy load-leveling mechanisms as large flywheels, batteries, etc. This opens up additional applications for the controller.

Load management in response to battery state of charge is very good. It is free of the chattering and instability characteristics of many voltage-related load management schemes. The algorithm for product storage and apportioning energy to several types of loads works as expected. However, its sophistication makes it difficult for a user to verify that it is operating properly, and this may make it less popular than other approaches based solely on battery status. Instrumentation of the system using the keypad and LCD display is very effective. A permanently posted list of command codes on the unit near the keypad was found to be useful.

Data logging via the RS232C terminal to an inexpensive printer is very helpful in village systems. Of less use in smaller applications, it is quite helpful for maintenance or fault diagnosis using a small hand held battery-powered RS232 terminal. The possibilities inherent in a phone coupler or other communications port for remote system control have not been explored, but they are potentially very interesting. The self-test functions of the controller are an effective means of allowing unskilled personnel to monitor a complex PV system.

In conclusion, the microprocessor automatic controller works as well as, or better than, any existing PV system control equipment, and can be adapted to a wide variety of systems simply by plugging in an EPROM. This makes it a very attractive controller for PV systems where large size (over 1kW), remote location or special control requirements justify this type of unit.

## FINAL REPORT

### 2.0 DESIGN CONSIDERATION

#### 2.1 INDUSTRY NEEDS

The photovoltaic industry is growing today at an annual rate of nearly 65%. This growth includes a varied mix of small simple battery chargers, pump drives, large sophisticated battery chargers, and utility interactive systems. As the cost of the PV module decreased, the fraction of the system cost represented by controls and engineering becomes more important. In order to allow the continued growth of volume and reduction of system prices, a controller is needed which is flexible enough for all applications while easy to apply without high recurring engineering costs. The microprocessor represents an opportunity to supply that need.

In order to determine the range of system parameters required for a controller, a preliminary analysis of the near term PV market is useful. The following figure 2.1-1 indicates the breakdown of the 1983-84 PV market, using a variety of various documented and informal sources, to ascertain the relative market share of various types of systems. The first rows of figures give the breakdown by system size, first a typical size, then a range of sizes, by half-decade logarithmic steps. The percent of power sold represents the fraction of PV kilowatts used in that size system. The percent of systems sold gives the fraction of the total number of systems regardless of size. A typical installed system price in \$/watt is indicated for reference.

The next section characterizes the controls, including power conditioning, for a PV system in terms of the dollar cost of controls at the OEM level divided the peak watts of PV in the system. These are divided into systems with Maximum Power Controllers (MPC) and those without. The difference represents the incremental cost of the MPC. The approximate fraction of systems without MPC's is indicated, and multiplied by the number of systems in each category, to give the number of controllers with and without MPC's in each system size category. This shows that the market for MPC type controller falls primarily in the 300 watt to 30 kW size range. The large number of systems at smaller sizes indicates the attractiveness of marketing a small, inexpensive controller which might be able to capture the 100 W to 300 W market even without maximum power control. The high cost of controls below 100 watts size indicates that any controller will be hard to sell for such small systems.

The last row of figures estimate the incremental value of an MPC for 1983 and 1986 PV systems. These estimates are based on the following rows of figures for typical system voltage, typical controllers and PV utilization, efficiency, and typical incremental PV array installed prices. Comparing these figures with the controller costs determines the utility of an MPC in such a system. Note that MPC's are probably worthwhile for systems over 300 watts at present and over 1 kW in 1986.

Based on these results, it appears that a controller intended for the

PRELIMINARY PV INDUSTRY 83-84 PARAMETERS  
ESTIMATED 5 MEGAWATTS/YEAR, 10K SYSTEMS

| Typ.(W)   | 50   | 200     | 500    | 2K    | 5K     | 20K     | 50K      | 200K |
|---|------|---------|--------|-------|--------|---------|----------|------|
| Range   | 100W | 100-300 | 300-1K | 1K-3K | 3K-10K | 10K-30K | 30K-100K | 100K |
| <u>SYSTEMS</u>  |      |         |        |       |        |         |          |      |
| % of power sold   | 5    | 10      | 15     | 15    | 20     | 15      | 10       | 10   |
| % of systems sold   | 55   | 25      | 15     | 3     | 1.5    | .38     | .1       | .02  |
| Inst.\$/watt cost   | 30   | 27      | 25     | 22    | 20     | 17      | 15       | 10   |
| <u>CONTROLS, \$/W COST (INCLUDING POWER CONDITIONING)</u> |      |         |        |       |        |         |          |      |
| MPC   | 3.00 | 2.00    | 1.00   | 0.80  | 0.70   | 0.60    | 0.50     | 0.40 |
| No MPC  | 2.00 | 1.00    | 0.60   | 0.40  | 0.30   | 0.20    | 0.15     | 0.10 |
| % With MPC  | 0    | 1       | 5      | 15    | 20     | 40      | 50       | 50   |
| # W/O MPC   | 5.5K | 2.5K    | 1.5K   | 255   | 120    | 22      | 5        | 1    |
| # W/ MPC  | 0    | 25      | 75     | 45    | 30     | 16      | 5        | 1    |
| Incr.value of MPC   |      |         |        |       |        |         |          |      |
| 1983 \$/W   | -.30 | .20     | .70    | 1.0   | 1.20   | 1.20    | .80      | .80  |
| 1986 \$/W   | -.15 | .10     | .35    | .50   | .50    | .60     | .40      | .40  |
| Typ. Sys. Voltage   |      |         |        |       |        |         |          |      |
|   | 12   | 12-24   | 24-48  | 48-90 | 120    | 120     | 240      | 240  |
| MPC effic.  | .82  | .87     | .92    | .95   | .97    | .97     | .98      | .98  |
| No MPC effic.   | .85  | .85     | .85    | .85   | .85    | .85     | .90      | .90  |
| Assume incremental PV array prices.                       |      |         |        |       |        |         |          |      |

|  |                |      |      |      |
|--|----------------|------|------|------|
|  | \$/W installed |      |      |      |
|  | 1983           | 1984 | 1985 | 1986 |
|  | 10             | 8    | 6    | 5    |

FIGURE 2.1-1



## FINAL REPORT

100 watt to 300 kW size range will market well if it:

- 1) includes MPC capability at an incremental cost of under \$ .40/watt
- 2) is also useful for battery management without an MPC
- 3) costs less than \$300 in a minimal configuration without the power electronics of an MPC. (The cost of a no-MPC controller for a 500W system)

The needs of the industry can then be segregated into at least two different types of controllers. The very small, very inexpensive controller (typically one quad comparator today) for systems of a few hundred watts or less is not the same as the flexible, sophisticated unit for larger systems. The small controller is discussed later as the "zero option". The larger controller can then be examined in terms of those characteristics which have a major affect on the unit cost.

### 2.2 MAJOR COST IMPACT ITEMS

#### 2.2.1 System level items

The items affecting controller cost fall into two categories: those which describe the system, and those which describe the controller itself. These are listed in Figure 2.2-1. System characteristics affect the controller by the number of analog currents or voltages to be measured, by the number of counter/timer functions, and by the power or energy level of those parameters. This last group impacts the sizing of relays, power converters, shunts, and terminals in an obvious way which is separate from the control function itself; and is easy to design as required. In particular, any inputs or outputs of the control system which are continuously variable rather than switched are most expensive because they require either A/D or D/A converters, analog multiplexers, or counter/timer functions. Extra array measurements, maximum power controllers for the array, and variable loads (such as motor drives) are in these categories. Also, since battery control is the most complex function of the controller, dominating its accuracy and speed requirements, the number of batteries to be controlled independently is a major factor.

The effect of controller characteristics on cost requires further description of these tasks. Figure 2.2-2 lists major control functions.

#### 2.2.2 Battery Control Considerations

The basic algorithm to be used for battery state of charge (SOC) estimation will be ampere-hour integration. Total ampere-hours into and out of the battery will be used to estimate change in SOC. Beyond this, a variety of checks, adjustments and corrections might have been used.

DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS HAVING STRONG EFFECTS  
ON THE DESIGN OBJECTIVES AND COSTS

I. PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS

1. Photovoltaic array size
2. Type, number and total energy of storage elements
3. Type, number and total power of variable controlled loads

II. CONTROL SUBSYSTEM CHARACTERISTICS

1. Array control
2. Battery SOC algorithm
3. Load management
4. Product storage load management
5. Requirement for independent manual control override
6. Manufacturability
7. Adaptability
8. Maintainability skill, test equipment and MTR
9. Reliability - MTBF

Figure 2.2-1

## Major Functions of the Controller

1. Battery State of Charge estimation
  - amp hour accumulation
  - temperature compensated voltage limits and float voltage
  - MPC inhibit
  - automatic charge equalization
2. Maximum Power Controller
  - input filtering
  - comparison and duty cycle stepping
  - limits
  - direct digital PWM control
  - output buffering
3. Load Control
  - variable load setting
  - multiple fixed loads
  - response to SOC
  - backup generator control
  - product storage status response
4. User Service
  - keypad input scan
  - parameter settings
  - multimeter readout
  - SOC readout
  - diagnostic readout
5. Self Test Capability
  - Array and battery and load monitoring programs
  - Self monitoring programs
6. RS232C Interface

Figure 2.2-2

## FINAL REPORT

The coulombic efficiency of the battery is not 100%. As the battery becomes more fully charged, this value drops from near 100% until the battery is fully charged and equalized and the coulombic efficiency reaches zero. One correction then is to discount some fraction of charging current based on SOC. This was implemented.

The battery's self-discharge rate represents internal reduction of SOC without external current flow. This depends on battery chemistry, temperature, and age. Therefore, some estimate of internal self-discharge rate based on temperature might be used as an approximation. However, this was not included in the present unit because it is so dependent on manufacturing parameters of the battery.

Battery terminal voltage depends on age, temperature, SOC, rate and past history. However, at full charge and at full discharge, the I-V characteristic of the battery can be well established, with a suitable temperature correction. This means that at a temperature-corrected float voltage, the SOC is corrected to 100%, or at a minimum voltage the SOC is corrected to 0. Another alternative is to measure the current drawn at the float voltage at a given temperature and extend the charge cycle (lower the calculated SOC) if it is too high. This last was not implemented because it again is very battery dependent. The first alternatives were implemented, however.

Equalization of cells is done as a voltage-limited (temperature compensated) charge based on a number of ampere-hours required equal to a fraction F of ampere-hours discharged from the battery. After the completion of equalization, the charge may have been terminated to save water, or a lower voltage trickle charge may might be maintained. Based on our experience with systems, the latter was chosen.

An estimate of the time to next required battery watering of amount of water required could be made by the processor. This would be somewhat inaccurate, but might be of some use in warning of required maintenance before actual failure. This was not implemented.

The battery state of charge is defined to be the fraction of nameplate ampere-hour capacity which can be delivered at a nominal discharge rate before dropping below a voltage threshold (typically 1.75 volts per cell). This changes with the battery temperature. (If the value is corrected for temperature, the result may exceed 100% on a warm day.) This value was chosen for load control functions, and for front panel display of system status.

Estimates of state of charge by combining voltage, current, and temperature using a ROM look-up table at intermediate SOC level has been found previously to be inaccurate during charging periods, and was not used. Another approach, modelling the battery internally by a series of coefficients representing internal circuit elements, has been proposed by researchers at Tel Aviv University. See for example "Measurement of the State of Battery Charge using Improved Loaded Voltmeter Test," E. Ofrey and S. Singer, IEEE Trans. in

## FINAL REPORT

Instrumentation and Measurement, Vol. IM-31 No.3, pp. 154-158, Sept. 1982. This approach was found to give good long term results, but only after a particular make and model of battery was characterized extensively. Since this implies a practical limit in the flexibility of the controller, this approach was not utilized either. Instead, a current integration (amp-hour meter) approach corrected for coulombic efficiency based on state of charge was used. This is in turn corrected if it exceeds the extreme temperature-compensated voltage limits expected for that battery; a much easier parameter to specify.

To measure battery current within half the rate of the internal self-discharge current, it was necessary to resolve to the nearest 550 hour rate. This compares with typical maximum charge/discharge rates of 4 hours typically, or 1 hour in an extreme case. Therefore resolution within 9 bits was required. Since the full scale range of the shunt may not correspond to the maximum rates (by a factor of 2 or 3), resolution to 10 bits minimum was required. 12 bit resolution would be nice but not absolutely necessary. If 100 millivolt shunts are used, this implies offsets near 25 microvolts will be visible. Therefore, the design should strive for 12 bit or 25 microvolt resolution of battery currents, with only 10 bits or 100 microvolts actually required. The use of a 10 bit plus sign A/D converter and 4X signal averaging was selected.

One major expansion of the controller's task would be to separately calculate SOC of multiple parallel battery strings. This takes up some extra RAM, processing time, and implies a higher level of system costs to implement for equalizing strings separately. However, reliability and cost savings warrant the added complexity in some cases. This was not implemented in order to keep controller cost down.

### 2.2.3 Array Control Considerations

The PV array must be controlled under the following circumstances:

1. If a battery is used and is fully charged, to avoid excessive water useage.
2. To avoid excess voltage on the load.
3. To allow the load(s) to be turned off if the array dconnects directly to it, as discussed under load control.
4. To allow a portion of the array to be safely repaired while the remainder of the system is running.
5. To avoid discharging the battery at night if no isolation diode is used.
6. To protect the array in case of fault.

Typical means of array control include:

1. Series contactors or switch elements, usually with series diodes in all but some low voltage configurations.
2. Parallel switch elements acroll the solar array, with a series diode between array strings and the battery.

## FINAL REPORT

4. Switching DC-DC converter elements between array and battery usually providing maximum power control.

The control signals required by these schemes are different. Series or shunt regulators require a digital signal for each array string. A parallel shunt element might require no signals, or might have a digital input to modify the set point voltages for equalization. The switching converter requires a pulse width modulated square wave at the switching frequency, typically 2kHz to 100kHz being extreme values and 20kHz most common.

Instrumentation of such systems over and above what is needed for control, would normally provide one voltage and one current measurement for each array string. Since the instrumentation provisions are the same, design of the controller must concentrate on providing signals for control in the various cases. The first two cases (series or parallel) require the same signals. Since dissipative shunts are cost effective only in small systems, the third case has no impact on microprocessor system design. The last case is very well matched to microprocessor systems capabilities. Note that many systems are cost effective without built-in instrumentation, but with provision for multimeter readings via test points.

Therefore, the most useful way to deal with the series, shunt and switching converter array control options was to provide a different ROM sub-program for the same basic system design. The maximum number of independent subarrays to be controlled must be set and 5 optoisolated or 10 direct coupled output signals was chosen as good number. This number of optoisolated output signals must then be supplied, and could be used for either array inputs or load busses depending on system requirements and ROM programming.

Next, considering the option of maximum power control, the ability to distinguish small changes in the combined output voltages and current generally limits maximum power tracker performance. Therefore, careful treatment of the signal to noise ratio and the filtering of the input signals is important. This was carefully analyzed during design.

Typically, the power is an insensitive function of the duty cycle near a maximum. Therefore, a 2% change in duty cycle  $F$  produces a 1% change in output power. In the resistive load case,  $V_o$  and  $I_o$  may each change 1/2%. Therefore, to find the max power point within 1%, 6 bit resolution of duty cycle  $F$  and 8 bit resolution of  $V$  and  $I$  are required. Since the system must run at a fraction of full scale, an extra 3 bits is needed. Therefore, use of a 10 bit plus sign A/D gives adequate resolution. Filtering must recognize the presence of 20kHz and its harmonics as switching noise, and must produce the cleanest differences possible at 100 msec intervals. This means averaging a number of samples in the 100 msec window. Four samples were averaged.

Timer capability for 8 bit duty cycle resolution requires, for 20 kHz

## FINAL REPORT

carriers, a timer speed of 5 MHz. This is fast for CMOS, so perhaps a 7 bit capability would suffice, or a non-CMOS timer could be used. The non-CMOS timer was implemental.

It is necessary to recognize when some other limit is operating to disable the max power tracker. In such a case, no change in output occurs except noise, and the duty cycle should then move toward a nominal value or remain fixed. Remaining in a "dither" pattern was chosen.

Ability to manually move the duty cycle up or down can be useful for array string testing, although it is not often required in an operating system. Therefore a test/cal mode was implemented.

Based on our experience, it is felt that up to 10 power elements should be driven by one MPC controller, each with a separate buffered output. These may be assumed to have their outputs in parallel, with separate subarrays. Therefore, 10 buffered outputs, all with the same pulse width modulated signal were provided. 10 DC currents and one output voltage were sampled.

With present production power modules rated a 500W, TriSolarCorp could handle up to 5 kW with one controller. Larger systems could use multiple controllers or a larger power module (perhaps 3 to 5 kW) could be developed.

There are two basic cases in our experience when it is useful to have two max power controllers (MPC) operating from the same solar array. The first occurs with a shunt wound DC motor driving a pump or other device. The field winding requires power for start-up and so must have high priority on solar input from a portion of the PV array. After 30% sun or so, the field winding is fully excited and the rest of the power from this portion of the array can be used by the armature. The field usually represents 3% to 5% of the total power dissipation at full load. Use of separate arrays and MPC's results in waste of 6% to 10% of the system output at full run. Ideally, this can be recovered by using extra DC-DC converters to divert some power from the field portion of the array to the armature.

A second instance occurs when a water pump and battery charger are combined. The battery may be small and ideally, after the battery is charged, the water pump could be used for excess energy use. Separate arrays waste the PV output to the battery when it is fully charged. Running the pump off the battery requires a bigger battery and loses energy in the battery.

Ideally one set of DC-DC MPC drives would power the field of the motor or charge the battery until it reached a limit. Then another set of MPC drives would pull extra energy from the same PV strings for variable load use.

Each maximum power controller function added to the control unit requires whatever power conditioning elements are needed, extra output V and I sense lines, and extra PWM timer, an output on-off

## FINAL REPORT

control bit, a few bytes of RAM, and a small amount of extra ROM, plus the program execution time on a 100 millisecond loop. Since the power conditioning can be used as needed, the inputs and timer are the biggest penalty to a minimal control element configuration. For the prototype, the second MPC was not implemented, but the provision of an extra timer was made to allow later implementation.



## FINAL REPORT

### 2.2.4 Load Control Considerations

A variable load would be controlled by a proportional analog signal of 0-10 volts. Therefore, one such output was provided, with programmable direction, and SOC programmable set points for load shedding and load restoration. Resolution is not important since only approximate energy useages need to be controlled.

Most loads are not continuously power controlled and up to 5 discrete outputs should be provided for. These would be 1 bit isolated outputs, with programmable SOC "ON" and SOC "OFF" set points. These could also include back-up generators or other such devices.

Manual override capability is probably best placed in the loads themselves rather than in software. However, for self-test purposes, artificial counting up and down of the SOC control signals should be possible. Therefore, a manual SOC setting capability was included.

At least one output circuit for latching relay drive should be provided. However, this was left for external hardware rather than internal software.

Multiple variable DC loads must be assumed to be in parallel, otherwise the number of PWM counters becomes unmanageable for a single CPU controller and controller networking is required.

AC loads, to be variable, would require a variable voltage and frequency inverter. Drive signals for the poles of such an inverter might be useful, but might be used for this function only when it is needed, for variable speed AC pumps or compressors. These were not included.

Product storage can occur in a number of forms. Examples of this are:

1. Water tankage (pumping).
2. Ice making (refrigeration).
3. Phase change thermal storage (refrigeration or heat pump).
4. Fertilizer making.
5. Water heating (resistive).
6. Salinity (water desalination).

Because of the diversity of types, the control interface must be relatively simple to be standardized. Typically, the product storage system must indicate when it is full and when it is empty. Provision for this can be flexibly accomodated with two relay contact inputs, one normally closed and one normally open. Either one in the abnormal state should cause the PV system to turn OFF, under the assumption that product storage capacity has been reached. In most cases, a pair of level switches or thermostats can provide the desired signals. The capability of accepting other analog inputs would be provided in hardware anyway. One algorithm for sharing power between an analog measured product and a battery was be developed.

## FINAL REPORT

Output to load control may have to operate over hundreds of feet in electrically noisy environments. Grounding of such signals can cause problems for the control system. Therefore, all discrete load control signals were optoisolated. In low cost applications, the optoisolators can be omitted to avoid excessive cost of unnecessary options. (This same consideration applies to discrete array control signals for series or shunt regulated systems. The same outputs can be used, with a programming change.)

Predictive load control algorithms must take into account primarily the state of charge of the battery, and secondly the time of day and present insolation. This allowed correction of the load shed threshold to a perhaps 10% lower value if the time were 8 to 11 AM and the array current was 20% of the maximum, for example. This would avoid unnecessary cycling of loads. Further use of predictive control requires algorithm development and field experience which is a good subject for research, but was not currently available for implementation in this controller. The controller will facilitate the data logging required to obtain parameters for evolutionary development of these methods.

### 2.2.5 User Service Considerations

As a minimum, any controller must allow the user to turn the MPC ON and OFF, and display the battery status. Given the data available to this controller, it also provides readouts of all sampled voltages, currents, or temperatures. It also provides alarm functions for system malfunctions (for example: output over voltages, output over current, motor over temperature, array string output zero for more than 24 hours) and perhaps some diagnosis of problems (power module shorted). Most alarms are visual, with provision for an audio option for critical failures.

Also, parameters of the system might to some extent be field or user reprogrammable to allow a single stock controller design to be produced for distribution. These parameters might include state of charge, number of power modules or array strings, motor voltage, battery voltage or capacity. The use of a back-up battery for internal memory or electrically reprogrammable ROM (EPROM) becomes necessary for this. It was decided to provide manual reassignment of load priorities, but all other parameters were fixed in EPROM.

The interface itself was chosen to be a low cost (\$5 to \$10) membrane switch keypad for input, and a 4 1/2 digit display for output. A buzzer or loudspeaker would be optionally plugged in. These features were mounted on an inner hinged panel, behind the weatherproof NEMA front panel and in a location protected from user contact with any live parts.

This also allows initiation of self-diagnosis routines from the keypad, which could test all elements of the processor and interfaces.

## FINAL REPORT

Further diagnosis might be done via an RS-232 port. This port could also provide for data logging of the signals sampled by the processor. These included array string input voltages, output voltages, and MPC power module output currents. From our experience, these facilitate fault diagnosis and isolation as well as permitting delivered power and efficiency calculations.

### 2.2.6 Self Test Considerations

At the highest level, the processor tests the solar array strings to determine if one is weaker than the other. It warns if the battery is too deeply discharged. It announces if a load draws much current.

At the next level, the controller tests itself. A test of RON, RAM, and all output audible and visible alarms is performed on demand. A watchdog timer checks if the processor is running at all times.

To allow both production testing and field repairs, an RS-232 interface and a small monitor program is useful to exercise the data collection, processing, output control, and timing functions of the controller under manual control. With only the keypad input and LCD readout, a more limited manual checkout of the system and the controller is possible. This simply displays voltage and current on demand, and allows manual unit turn ON and OFF, plus a scan of all parameter settings in the controller.

A standard hexadecimal 16 keypad suffices for the development systems with two preliminary letter keystrokes for function and numbers 0-9 for string or parameter identification. In production quantities, the letters could be replaced by more explicit labels of the functions.

### 2.2.7 Other Considerations

In addition to these functional requirements, the need for a product which is easily reproduced without custom drawings for each application is important. Also the adaptability of the unit to a particular system without large numbers of selector switches, ports, jumpers or custom trimmed resistors is vital. Extensive use of EPROM, for system parameter and algorithm specification was chosen as the most viable approach. The use of replaceable modules at the board level into the unit, was found to be necessary for user acceptance in locations where PV is to be used.

Finally, the unit has to be very reliable if it is not to compromise the inherent advantage of reliable electric power which makes PV systems attractive. This implies use of proper temperature range components and minimization of parts count.

### 2.3. OPTIONS DEFERRED

In designing the controller, a number of decisions were made which might be re-examined at some future date as component technology changes. These are described here to facilitate such future project

## FINAL REPORT

planning.

### 2.3.1 "Zero Option"

In looking at the market analysis for PV controllers, it appears that there may be a place for a very inexpensive (well under \$100) controller without many of the features needed in large systems. Such a controller would be simply a battery regulator, with a single array input and a single load output. It would be intended for systems from 100 watts to 1kW peak, where the site access cost for battery maintenance or replacement would make state of charge control worthwhile. It would have no instrumentation or data logging capabilities, no sequential load shedding, no maximum power point tracking, and would be designed only for 12 or 24 volt batteries.

However, it would provide a readout of battery state of charge based on ampere-hour accumulation and would provide better battery charge control than the ten dollar voltage limiter with temperature compensation which would compete with it. Such a controller would require very little memory (RAM or ROM) and could be implemented with an 80C48, 146805, or equivalent processor. Inputs for voltage, current and temperature of the battery would be adequate. Latching relay drives would be appropriate for input and output.

The economics of such a controller are marginal at present. In the future, sufficient volume (several thousand per year) would allow a masked-ROM memory and an inexpensive 8 bit multiplexed input, resulting in parts costs under \$40. Until such time as this market becomes better defined, the viability of such a product is not clear. However, a specification has been generated for future reference. The concept is labelled the "Zero Option" because it is not one of the five recommended options for the next phase of this contract. Figure 2.3.1-1 gives these specifications.

### 2.3.2 Larger Power Stages for Maxpower Control

The TriSolarCorp MPC power modules available at present are rated 500W each. The control of systems larger than about 5kW requires that more than 10 such power modules be used. This can be accomplished using the present MAC microprocessor controller only if not all of them are monitored, or if more than one MAC be used, or if relays instead of MPC power modules are used. A better solution is to develop power modules of near 5kW power rating. This requires interfacing to the MAC with a pulse modulated waveform of the proper frequency, since 20K HZ implemented at present may be too fast for larger devices. Also the dynamics of the control functions must be compatible with the slower filters of a larger power module.

This development was beyond the scope of the present contract.

### 2.3.3 Multiple MPC Control

In many systems more than one max power control function is needed,

SPECIFICATIONS FOR "ZERO OPTION" CONTROLLER

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Array Voltage:           | +10.0V to +60.0V  |
| Array Configuration:     | Single input  |
| Array Control:           | Discrete ON/OFF   |
| Single Ended Inputs:     | Battery voltage, battery temperature sensed by 10k ohm thermistor                     |
| Differential Input:      | <u>+100mV</u> battery current shunt   |
| Control Inputs:          | Relay contact closures, One NC, One NO  |
| Battery:                 | 12V or 24V Nominal, 10 to 10,000 ampere-hours, required for operation                 |
| Battery SOC Control:     | Ampere-hour accumulator, accuracy <u>+10%</u> , precision <u>+2%</u>                  |
| Battery Voltage Limits:  | Maximum absolute limit, maximum temperature-compensated limit, minimum absolute limit |
| Control Digital Outputs: | One for array, one for load, latching relay drives                                    |
| Manual Entry or I/O:     | None  |
| Display:                 | Battery SOC, 2 1/2 digits, LCD  |

FIGURE 2.3.1-1

## FINAL REPORT

since more than one power flow path from an array to a load must be controlled. No extra hardware in the CPU would be needed to implement the feature, but extra power conditioning hardware would be needed as well as appropriate software. This was not implemented in the prototype since no specific use was foreseen at present.

### 2.3.4 Variable MPC Control

The ability to drive standard sumersible AC motors for pumping applications would enhance the controller. However, the relation between an AC motor and its variable speed drive is particularly intimate in terms of protective features and optimal drive strategies.

Implementation of this function was left for a separate unit, with a simple interface to the MAC controller via an analog control voltage 0-10V F.S. This task is well worthwhile when resources are available to support it.

### 2.3.5 Multiple Battery Strings

If a large system consists of several parallel-connected battery banks, it is possible to compute the state of charge of each one and check that each is sharing the load. However, this is not critical to the PV system control task and so was not implemented at this time, since it impacts the size and speed of the controller.

### 2.3.6 System Topologies

The most fundamental choice in applying a microprocessor controller to large PV systems is the overall topology. How many controllers will be used, and how will they communicate? Three basic topologies were studied. These are described as follows:

#### Distributed Controller

The distributed controller is conceptually a number of independent microprocessors, each performing a different function in the overall system and each located with the equipment it controls. For example, in a village power system some control elements might be array controllers or max power controllers for separate subarrays, another might perform battery management, another control load management functions, and another might perform data logging and display functions. Only a small amount of slowly changing information would be exchanged between them via a bus structure of some kind. Any one controller could function in a backup mode without any information from other controllers.

#### Star Controller

In the star configuration, a master controller operates the central elements of the system and communicates with remote slave units ar

## FINAL REPORT

the ports of the "star". These slave elements are simpler, more specialized units and communicate only with the master controller. In a village power system, for example, the master unit might perform battery and load management and data logging functions while the array controls or max power controllers were slaves. Diagnostic displays might be divided among the elements as required. Information on battery status would flow from the master unit, and array status would return to it. Backup operation would require manual control of the battery and loads.

### Central Controls

In a central control scheme, all control functions reside in one controller with no processor or "smart" controls in any other place. In a large village system, all array switches or max power trackers and loads have their operating states set by the central controller. All data logging and most of the instrumentation would also be centralized. This configuration allows the most complex algorithms since a;; data is available for all functions. It also provides the least redundancy and backup capability, unless the central controller has it built in.

Assuming a microprocessor of even minimal complexity at each node, a trade-off study showed that the central topology was the least expensive for all but the smallest systems. This was basically because the cost of memory, power supply, enclosures, and so on was too high for very small units of the distributed or star networks. Therefore, the central topology was pursued as the basic requirement for the MAC controller.

However, it should be noted that the MAC can be used in either distributed or star configuration under some circumstances.

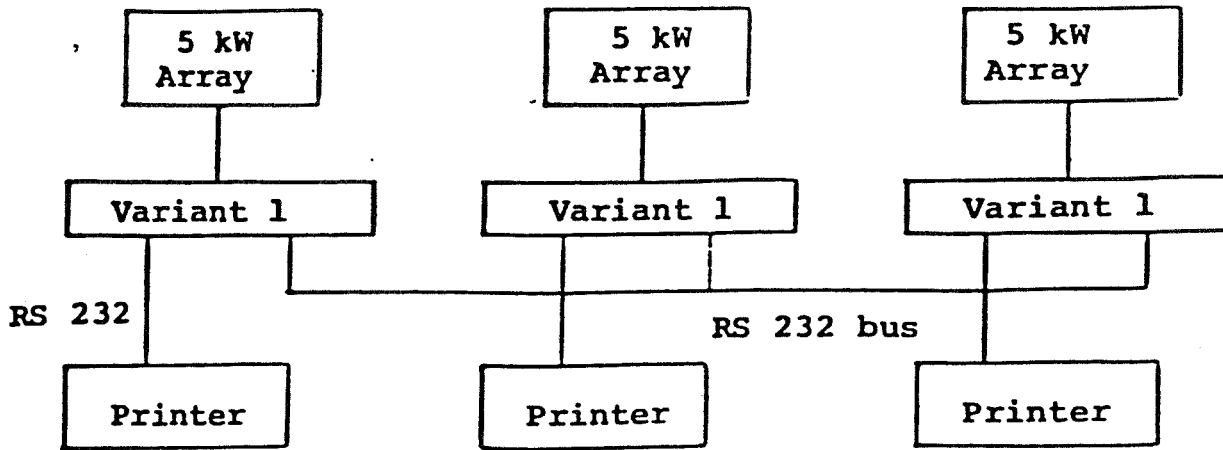
If a large system required independent operation of several parts for higher reliability, several MAC units could be operated independently. No information would be exchanged between them, unless further development of a multi-station RS232C bus were completed.

Also, if a system had a number of "dumb" controllers such as the low cost TriSolarCorp BCR unit, each of these with its subarray could be treated as a discrete-switched string and controlled and monitored by a sequentially switched segmented array control, a very good way to handle large low voltage DC systems. The MAC would provide everything except max power tracking for such a system. The three basic topologies are diagrammed in Figure 2.3.6-1.

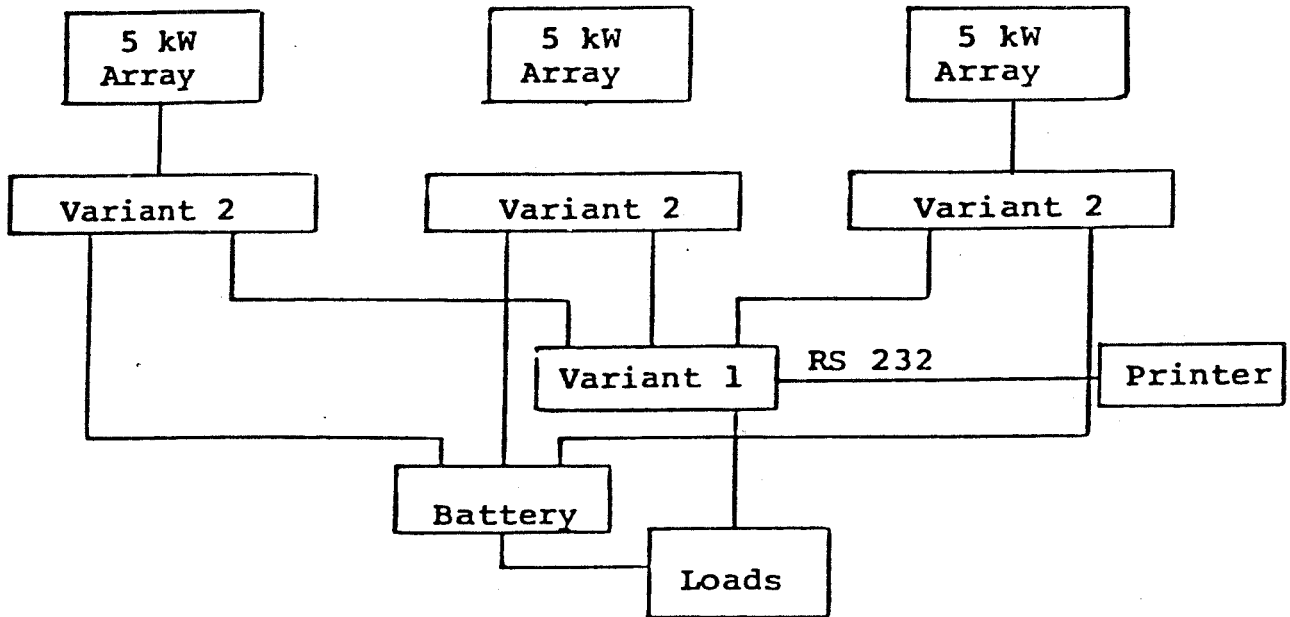
As part of the trade-off of system topologies, a Failure Mode and Effects Analysis (FMEA) was done for each option. Figure 2.3.6-2 shows the system level failure modes of the unit and their results. Figure 2.3.6-3 takes these failure modes and compares the impact of each of failure on overall system operation. As is easily seen, the impact of distributed system failures is far less than star system

# 15 kW System Alternatives

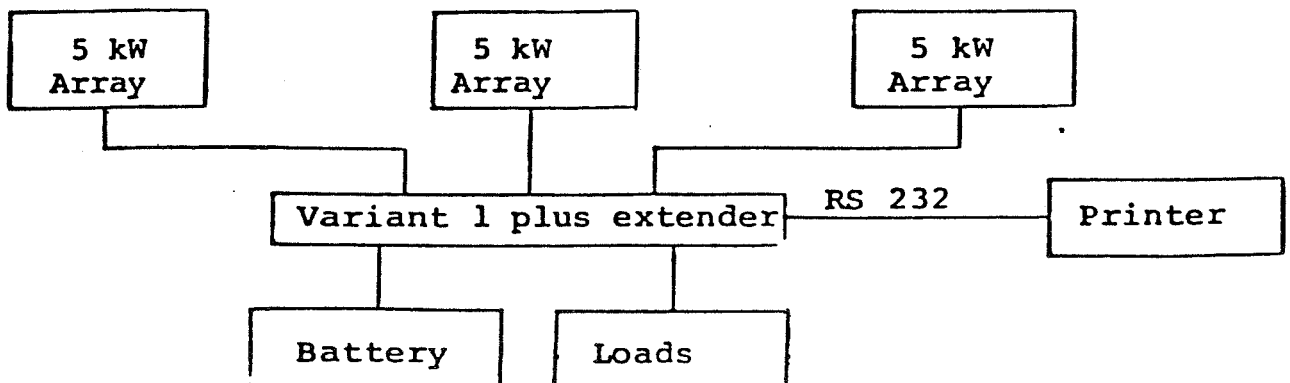
## DISTRIBUTED:



## STAR:



## CENTRAL:





FMEA SYSTEM LEVEL

| Function Lost                 | Distributed  | Star   | Centralized  |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Array Control<br>Partial      | Reduced output until scheduled maintenance         | Reduced output until scheduled maintenance         | Reduced output until scheduled maintenance                 |
| Total                         | Greatly reduced output until scheduled maintenance | Greatly reduced output until scheduled maintenance | Total shutdown controller replacement                      |
| Battery Control               | manual operation modular replacement               | manual operation master unit replacement           | totally manual operation, controller replacement           |
| Load Control                  | Manual load operation, modular replacement         | Manual operation, Master unit replacement          | Totally manual operation, controller replacement           |
| Instrumentation               | Operational, scheduled maintenance                 | Operational, scheduled maintenance                 | Manual operation Controller replacement                    |
| Data Logging & Communications | Manual operation, modular replacement              | Manual operation, modular replacement              | Operational, scheduled maintenance, modular replacement    |
| Self Test                     | Operational, scheduled maintenance                 | Operational, scheduled maintenance                 | Operational, scheduled maintenance, controller replacement |

FIGURE 2.3.6-2

FMEA IMPACT CHART

| ANY ONE ELEMENT: FAILURE        | DISTRIBUTED | STAR | CENTRAL |
|---------------------------------|-------------|------|---------|
| Power Supply                    |             |      |         |
| Low                             | 1           | 2    | 3       |
| High                            | 1           | 2    | 3       |
| A/D Converter                   |             |      |         |
| Calibration                     | 1           | 1    | 2       |
| No output                       | 2           | 2    | 3       |
| Display and Interface           |             |      |         |
| Partial                         | 1           | 2    | 2       |
| Total                           | 2           | 3    | 3       |
| Array Control                   |             |      |         |
| Partial                         | 1           | 1    | 1       |
| Total                           | 2           | 2    | 3       |
| UART/RS-232                     |             |      |         |
| Total                           | 2           | 2    | 1       |
| CPU & Memory                    |             |      |         |
| Total                           | 1 or 2      | 2    | 3       |
| Current Meas. Max or Analog Mix |             |      |         |
| Partial                         | 1           | 1    | 2       |
| Total                           | 1           | 2    | 3       |

NOTE: 1=degraded performance, scheduled maintenance  
 2=manual operation until maintenance  
 3=total failure

FIGURE 2.3.6-3

failures, which in turn are less than central system failures.

### 2.3.7 Other Processors

The choice of processor is very fundamental to the realization of the controller. Based on the previous decisions, we needed a processor with 8-bit data bus, 16-bit address bus, and instruction times below 5 microseconds. A list of these are attached in Figure 2.3.7-1. In addition, memory requirements were estimated to be 2K of RAM and 12K of EPROM.

This was too much for the chips with on-chip memories which were available for the "zero option". Also, using a chip with all address and data lines available allowed system expansion for larger applications.

Major considerations then became power level (CMOS preferred), availability, support, and cost. These reduced the field to two major competitors, the national NSC 800 and the various suppliers of the 65C02. The main attractions of the NSC800 were availability and low power. In particular, the modular MA2000 version of the NSC800 looked attractive as a compact package. However, availability of the MA2000 in the time frame required was a problem, and the cost of the NSC800 in any form was higher because of the interfacing needed for its address and data busses. Development support for the 65C02 was more available at the facilities which needed it, and the cost was very low, the CPU only \$10 in large quantities. After evaluations of samples from both GTE and Rockwell, this became the choice for the project. The availability of NMOS versions of most of the family at lower cost for breadboarding was also useful.

Analysis of the cost of the 65C02-based processor, which is suitable for any of the three geometries and can meet all the preliminary design requirements, shows that its hardware cost, in small quantity production, in materials alone will exceed the \$300 cost target, meant to include labor and overhead as well. This problem motivated a careful look at lower cost alternatives which could be used in some topologies (perhaps as a peripheral unit of a star configuration) or with reduced capabilities. The number of analog inputs and load bus controls, plus the UART support requirements, were the driving force behind the processor choice. Therefore, a lower cost alternative was generated which approached the operational requirements of the system with less input and output.

The dramatic cost reduction possibilities lay in the use of a single chip computer with inboard EPROM. The chip selected for closest approach to the 65C02 in instruction set and largest memory capacity was the MC1468795G2. This has 2106 bytes of EPROM, 112 bytes of RAM, internal timer, 32 I/O lines, bootstrap programming and is plug compatible with a masked ROM version for future cost reduction in larger quantities. It combines CMOS power levels with a versatile instruction set. Its limitations for our application are expected to be the number of I/O lines and the amount of ROM. Its advantage is a cost reduction of almost a factor of two.

COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE CMOS MICROPROCESORS WITH 8 BIT WIDE DATA PATHS AND INSTRUCTION TIMES BELOW 5 MICROSECONDS

| MANUFACTURER       | DEVICE                             | 1. MEMORY (B)<br>2. RAM (C)<br>3. ROM (D) | INSTR CYC<br>MIN/MAX (E) | INSTR # | INTERRUPT<br>LEVELS      | REGISTERS                     | MEMORY<br>MAPPED<br>I/O | ADDITIONAL FEATURES & COMMENTS  |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|---------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| COMMODORE          | MCS-65COX<br>MCS-65C1X             | 64K                                       | 0.5/3.5                  | 56      | 1                        | ACCUM.<br>X; Y<br>STACK PTR   | YES                     | 1. 6502 NMOS COMPATIBLE(MCS-6<br>2. HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE SUPPORT<br>EXTENSIVE  |
| ITACHI             | HD6301                             | 64K<br>128 BYTES/<br>2K BYTES             | 2/12                     | 82      | 1                        | ACCUM A, B<br>X,<br>STACK PTR | YES                     | 1. 6801 NMOS COMPATIBLE<br>2. MULTIPLY INSTRUCTION<br>3. 31 I/O LINES<br>4. DOUBLE PRECISION OP CODES                       |
| INTEL              | MD68SCO2AC                         | 64K<br>128 BYTES                          | 2/5                      | 72      | 1                        | ACCUM A, B<br>X, STACK PTR    | YES                     | 1. MOTOROLA 6802 NMOS COMPATI<br>2. 1V. STANDBY CAPABILITY<br>3-7V OPERATION  |
| MOTOROLA<br>ITACHI | MC146805E2<br>MC146805G2<br>HD6305 | 8K<br>112 BYTES                           | 2/4                      | 61      | 1<br>IRQ<br>TIMER<br>SWI | ACCUM, X<br>STACK PTR         | YES                     | 1. 32 I/O LINES<br>2. TIMER<br>3. 20MW ACTIVE, 1MW STANDBY<br>4. 3-6V OPERATION   |
| NSC                | NSC 800                            | 64K                                       | 1.6/9.2                  | 158     | 5                        | 14GP                          | YES                     | 1. Z 80 INSTRUCTION SET<br>& CODE COMPATIBLE<br>2. SUPERSET OF 8080/8085 SET<br>3. HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE SUPPORT<br>EXTENSIVE |
| INTEL              | INS80C48                           | 4K  | 2.5/5                    | 36      | 1                        | 16GP                          | NO                      | 1. SUBROUTINE NESTING LIMITED<br>8 LEVELS   |
| INTEL              | IN80CX48                           | 64 BYTES                                  |                          | 37      |                          | ACCUM                         |                         | 2. 27 I/O LINES   |
| INTEL              | MPD80C48                           | 1K BYTES                                  |                          |         |                          |                               |                         | 3. TIMER  |
| SHIBATA            | TMP80C48P                          |   |                          |         |                          |                               |                         | 4. 8048 NMOS COMPATIBLE<br>5. NO HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE SUPPORT  |
| INTEL              | 80C49                              | 4K  | 1.4/2.8                  | 80      | 1                        | 16GP                          | NO                      | 1. SUBROUTINE NESTING LIMITED<br>8 LEVELS   |
| INTEL              | MPD80C49                           | 128 BYTES                                 |                          |         |                          |                               |                         | 2. 27 I/O LINES   |
| INTEL              | TMP80C49P-6                        | 2K BYTES                                  |                          |         |                          |                               |                         | 3. TIMER  |
| SHIBATA<br>VERSIL  |                                    |   |                          |         |                          |                               |                         | 4. NO HIGH LEVEL LANGUAGE SUPPORT   |

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE CMOS MICROPROCESORS WITH 8 BIT WIDE DATA PATHS AND INSTRUCTION TIMES BELOW 5 MICROSECONDS (CON'T)

|                      |             |                 |         |     |   |               |    |  |
|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|---------|-----|---|---------------|----|--|
| OSHIBA<br>ISC<br>DKI | TMP80C3GP-6 | 4K<br>64 BYTES  | 2.5/5   | 96  | 1 | 16GP<br>ACCUM | NO | 1. 8039 NMOS COMPATIBI<br>2. 27 I/O LINES<br>3. NO HIGH LEVEL LANGU<br>SUPPORT |
| RCA                  | 1805        | 64K<br>64 BYTES | 4/6     | 113 | 1 | 16GP          | NO | 1. 8 BIT COUNTER-TIMEF<br>2. SOME HIGH LEVEL LAN<br>SUPPORT                    |
| INTERSIL             | IM6100      | 4K              | 2.5/5.5 | 81  | 1 | ACCUM<br>MQ   | NO | 1. PDP-8 INSTRUCTION S<br>2. 4V TO 11V OPERATION<br>3. 12 BIT DATA PATH        |

- NOTES:
- A) All units have expansion I/O capability
  - B) Memory direct addressing capability
  - C) RAM on CHIP
  - D) ROM on CHIP
  - E) In microseconds

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

## FINAL REPORT

To allow use of this chip, the array string currents are summed prior to sampling. The individual array string currents and voltages, if needed for instrumentation, must be switched manually to a metering input of the processor. Also, the two (not five) output bus lines are not measured automatically, although these too could be manually metered the same way. Only one PWM output is supported, with no analog output signal. Finally, the limited I/O of the chip will not support a UART for RS-232 linkage in addition to its other tasks. Communication via two dedicated digital inputs and one analog input is provided. Self test functions are minimized.

However, with these reductions, the processor can perform the key array control, battery charge control, load management, instrumentation, and self test functions in the system design requirements. The unit would be able to meet the requirements of the many small applications at a competitive cost, with the sacrifice of more complex system capability.

To meet more complex system requirements, the small processor option could be used in the following ways:

1. As a peripheral unit of a star configuration, with the two digital and one analog input lines to the hub element, the unit works. The central unit might be the 65C02 based controller or another small controller configured with no analog inputs but UART interface for data logging and a simplified link to the peripheral units.

2. As a multiple processor central unit, with one major function for each chip.

As a distributed processor element, the limited I/O capability makes the small processor option unfeasible. The small processor was not implemented in the prototype.

### 2.4 CONTROLLER SPECIFICATIONS

Having selected the important functions of the MAC unit, and deferred the options not to be included now, the requirements for the unit can be summarized as a specification. This is done in Figure 2.4-1.

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Array Voltage       | +10.0V to +18.0V or<br>+40 to +300.0V,<br>Input power under 5 watts                                 |
| Array Configuration | 1 to 10 string<br>40 to 500W per string   |
| Array Control       | Discrete string ON/OFF or maximum<br>power control by Pulse Width Modulator<br>(PWM) down converter |
| Tracking Accuracy   | Within 1% of maximum output power   |

## FINAL REPORT

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| Control PWM Interface     | 12.5V (+1V/-.05V) pulse width modulated 20kHz CMOS logic level, up to 10 buffered outputs which can be connected to either one of 2 independent PWM drivers or are usable as 10 separate discrete control signals. |
| Single Ended Sense Inputs | +/- 4V DC full scale, +/- 2% accuracy, 10k ohm source impedance maximum. 16 voltage channels plus 2 thermistor channels  |
| Differential Inputs       | +/- 100mV full scale, +/- 2% accuracy, +/- 2V common mode maximum, 1K ohm source impedance maximum, 16 channels  |
| Control Inputs            | Two contact actuated inputs, one for normally open and for normally closed contacts. One manual system is shutdown. Normally open is ON. Contact rating required is 15V DC, 2 mA DC.                               |
| Battery                   | No battery is required, or with battery, 12V to 240V nominal, 100 to 10,000 ampere-hours.  |
| Battery SOC Controls      | Ampere-hour accumulator accuracy +/- 5%, precision +/- 1%.   |
| Battery Voltage Limits    | Maximum absolute limit, maximum temperature compensated charging limit, maximum temperature compensated float limit, minimum absolute limit, all programmable  |
| Control Digital Outputs   | Optoisolator outputs, 6 total; pairs may be used as latching relay drivers.  |
| Control Analog Output     | 1 output +10V full scale, accuracy +/- 2% resolution 8 bits minimum.   |
| Test and Logger Output    | RS232 interface, 300 baud, full duplex<br>Other rates programmable by EPROM change.  |
| Display                   | LCD 4 1/2 digit display of battery SOC, any analog sensed input, calculated parameters, or error codes.  |
| Manual Input              | 16-key keypad to select displayed quantities or self-test  |
| Power Dissipation         | 5 watts or less for control elements only not including power modules or relays  |

FINAL REPORT

|                         |  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Power to Other Elements | +12.5V (+1V/-0.5V) at 0 to 50 mA   |
| System Loads            | Battery, resistive DC, permanent magnet<br>or wound field DC motor, inverter/battery |
| Ambient Temperature     | Operating -25 degrees C to +45 degrees C,<br>shipping -45 degrees C to +85 degrees C |
| Enclosure               | NEMA-4   |



### 3.0 DESCRIPTION

#### 3.1 HARDWARE DESCRIPTION

The prototype microprocessor PV system controller consists of a NEMA-4 enclosure containing the following major electronic assemblies:

- A. Power Supply
- B. Display and Control Interface
- C. Resistor Divider Board
- D. Power Modules (10)
- E. Processor

A block diagram is shown in Figure 3.1-1. A photograph of the unit with internal cover open is shown in Figure 3.1-2. Schematic diagrams are attached in Appendix I.

##### 3.1.1 Power Supply

The power supply consists of a wide input range DC to DC down converter and a multi-output flyback DC to DC converter. Total tare loss is 0.35 watts. The downconverter accepts 40V to 300V DC and produces 13.2 volts (referred to as a nominally +12V level) at up to 0.6 amperes, with an efficiency of approximately 64 percent. This can charge a 12 volt battery and can directly drive the flyback stage whether a battery is present or not. The flyback converter produces regulated +5V DC at up to 0.7 amperes, plus unregulated outputs of nominally -5V and -12V DC. Its efficiency at the +5V output is approximately 84%. The processor logic runs on the basic +5V output, the analog signal conditioning amplifiers and RS232 interface run on +/-12V, the analog multiplexers run on +5V, and the power modules run on +12V. Total dissipation in the controller from a high voltage PV array, with NMOS EPROM's (CMOS units were not yet readily available) was 4.7 watts, distributed as follows:

|                       |                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------|
| Processor and display | 2.0W              |
| Power supply          | 2.3W              |
| Power modules         | 10 at 40mW = 0.4W |

The largest single power use is in the 9513 timer chip on the processor board, which uses about one watt at five volts. If a separate 12 volt supply or battery is used, thus avoiding down converter loss, total dissipation is only three watts.

The power supply is fully short circuit protected, all outputs are over-voltage clamped, and the five volt output has an over-voltage crowbar reset by power off.

##### 3.1.2 Display and Control Interface

The display board consists of a 4-1/2 digit LCD display, a 16 key membrane switch pad (calculator style), an audible alarm, and three LED's: RED, YELLOW, and GREEN. The keypad allows manual control

# PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM BLOCK DIAGRAM

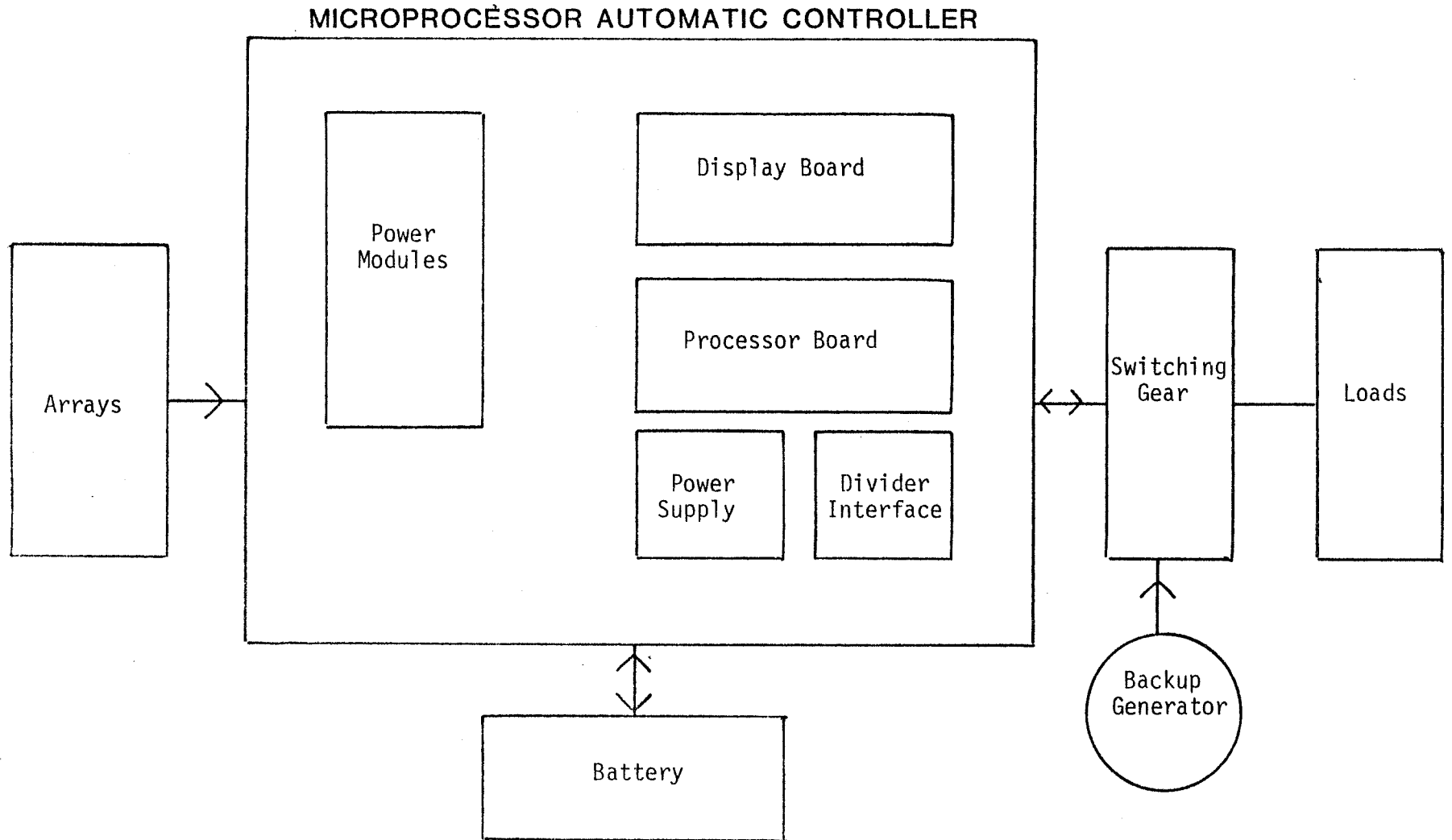


Figure 3.1-1

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

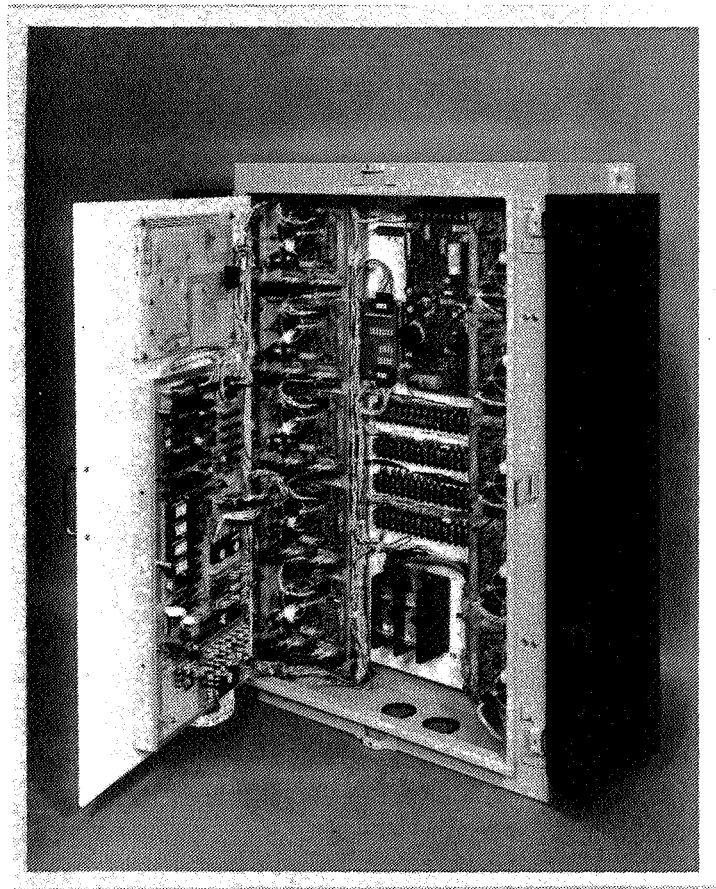


FIGURE 3.1-2  
MICROPROCESSOR CONTROLLER

(under password security) of the system and calls up any one of over 50 different quantities to be displayed. The display normally shows battery state of charge but can display the voltage, current, or power of any array string, load bus, battery, motor, or other monitored point, monitored temperatures, or time of day. The LED's summarize system status: The GREEN LED shows that the processor is running and servicing timer interrupts. The RED LED indicates that the battery is dangerously low and loads have been shed, and the YELLOW LED indicates that stored energy is in short supply and should be conserved. A listing of the keypad-accessible functions is given in the software section of this report.

### 3.1.3 Resistor Divider Board

The resistor divider board serves as an interface between the high voltages in the power system and the low voltage signals measured by the processor. High voltages above 40 V are attenuated by a ratio of 100 to 1 before measurement while voltages from four volt to 40 volt full scale are attenuated by 10 to 1.

### 3.1.4 Power Modules

The power modules are 500 watt DC to DC converters used to couple the 180 volt nominal solar array inputs to the 120 volt nominal battery and load bus. These are 20kHz switching type bucking converters, with typical efficiency of 98 % They include internal fast current limiting. Ten power modules are provided in the prototype.

### 3.1.5 Processor

The processor is a large board containing the following parts:

1. Central Processor: CPU, timer, ROM, RAM
2. Analog input section: differential current, multiplexer, single-ended voltage multiplexer, and 10 bit plus sign A/D converter
3. Display and control interface: UART for RS232 interface support; PIA for keypad, LED, LCD, and interrupt support; six optoisolators for load control
4. Array control buffers: 10 digital outputs which can be used as pulse width modulated 20kHz signals for the power modules for maximum power point tracking, or can be switch drive signals for discrete array control.

The central processor is built around a 65C02 CPU which operates at 1MHz with an eight bit data bus and a 16 bit address bus. This addresses 16k bytes of CMOS EPROM and up to 6k bytes of CMOS RAM. (This program requires only 2K of RAM.) Address and data bus buffers separate the central portion of the processor from the rest of the controller. A multiple timer, the AM9513, is used to generate the 4MHz master crystal oscillator clock, 1MHz system clock, the time of day, the two pulse width modulated 20kHz outputs, the 16X baud rate

clock for the RS232 port, and a 4mséc interrupt used in the program. All "glue" chips (assorted small gates) are of the 74HC family for adequate speed at CMOS power levels. An address decoder for other major sections of the controller is also included in this section.

The heart of the analog input section is the AD7571 analog to digital converter. This new device is a CMOS low cost unit, with 10 bits plus sign accuracy, and internal interface to an 8 bit microprocessor bus. It is used in its "RAM mode", externally clocked at 500kHz, to give an 88 microsecond conversion time, with an external TL431 precision reference. Simple external address gating and buffering included here also provide multiplexing onto the data bus of converter status, as well as two time of day alarm outputs and two external control switch status bits.

The input to the converter comes from an analog multiplexer. This consists of a low offset buffer amplifier, channel selection latch, three 8-input single-ended CMOS multiplexers, and input filters. This services inputs for 16 voltage sampling channels, 16 currents, two thermistor inputs, a 4v reference, a ground reference, and the current measurement differential multiplexer. Each voltage sense input, with +/-4volt range, includes a diode clamped anti-aliasing filter to avoid averaging errors when sampling at the 4msec interrupt rate, and which also filters out RFI and protects against high voltage spikes. Filtering throughout the multiplexer system is extensive, but settling time is limited mainly by the slew rate requirements of the buffer amplifiers. Measured room temperature accuracy through the A/D converter is +/-0.2 percent.

Current sense inputs, with +/-100mV range, utilize a differential multiplexer with gain of 40. This consists of an address decoder, an instrumentation-amplifier style buffer amplifier, four 4-input dual CMOS multiplexers, and a differential anti-aliasing filter on each of 16 channels. This is also clamped for spike suppression and can tolerate +/-3volts common mode without significant accuracy degradation. This is needed to allow current shunts at reasonably remote locations in a large system, where wiring resistance drops can cause common mode offsets. Accuracy of 2% can be trimmed to better than 1%, with a DC common mode rejection ratio of 60db minimum.

Crosstalk in each stage of multiplexing is less than 0.1%, channel to channel, occuring with 10k signal sources at the voltage sense lines. This is limited by the "off" resistance of the low cost multiplexers used, and is adequate for this application but could be improved, since a worst case effective offset of just under +/-2% could result.

Anti-aliasing filter design of the current sense inputs is based upon the possibility of 100 or 120Hz square waves on the battery current line, sampled at the 4msec rate and averaged 16 times, resulting in an accuracy of better than five percent.

The display and control interface consists of a 65SC21 peripheral interface adapter (PIA) and an octal latch. The latch drives six 4N32 optoisolator outputs via a hex buffer and series resistors.

These resistors determine the output drive capability, and are presently set for 30 ma output drive.

The PIA provides two programmable 8 bit input/output ports and two pairs of dual programmable interrupt latches. The input/output ports service the LCD display, the keyboard, and the signals for the LED's and audio alarm, and are inputs for the UART status flags. The interrupts provide for the 4msec timer and the panic shutdown switch functions as well as UART service.

The RS232 port is provided by an IM6402 CMOS UAPT, which with a few discrete driver elements, makes a complete bi-directional asynchronous communications interface. At present, the parity, frame, and overflow error flags are ignored because a single system setting of baud rate and framing bits make these errors unlikely and error recovery in an unattended, stand alone system is impractical. This port allows data logging to an external printer, automated testing during manufacture, or computer interfacing in special applications.

The array control functions consist of a set of latches, gates, and buffers allowing 12 digital outputs to be driven as independent relay drive signals for discrete array control, or as separately buffered pulse width modulated 20kHz signals for maximum power point tracking. A watchdog timer turns off the array control and load outputs if the processor fails to reset it within 80msec. An additional analog output, 0 to 10 V, is available for continuous analog control of variable loads such as variable speed motor drives. This is realized by low pass filtering of a second PWM signal. Alternatively, the 12 array control outputs can be partitioned between the two PWM signals to provide max power tracking into two independent loads, although the present software doesn't yet fully support that mode of operation.

### 3.2 SOFTWARE DESCRIPTION

The software design was based on two decisions. First, the software is modular. This allows an orderly linking of software modules using the principles of structured programming and allows modules to be modified without interfering with the rest of the program. Second, the modules were defined using "pseudocode", an explicit definition of each algorithm in plain English with a program format. This allowed clear communication between system designer, hardware designer, and software designer in advance of actual programming and eased the task of uniting assembly language code.

The MAC unit is designed to operate without needing any human intervention. It performs the following functions automatically:

1. Battery Control
2. Array Control
3. Load or auxiliary display on the control panel
4. Status display on the control panel

5. Self-test
6. Data logging via RS232C port

In addition, the MAC unit provides the following facilities for manual control:

1. Manual battery charge initialization
2. Manual array control
3. Manual load or auxiliary charger control
4. Control panel display of system operating parameters
5. Manual test calibration mode and time of day
6. Remote control and parameter measurement or automated testing via the RS232C port

Each function is described below, with the automatic and manual functions described together for ease of understanding. A complete pseudocode listing by subprograms is given in Appendix II. The key parameters for a sample system personalization of the MAC are given in Figure 3.2-1. A detailed listing of the object code is available in the Task III Interim Report.

### 3.2.1 Battery Control

The state of charge describes the battery's condition at an instant in time. The state of charge of the battery is defined to be a percentage equal to 100 times the number of ampere-hours the battery can deliver at 25 C at its specified rate, divided by the battery's rated ampere-hour capacity at 25 degrees centigrade. This is always less than 100 percent.

The corrected state of charge is defined to be a percentage equal to 100 times the number of ampere-hour capacity at 25 C. Note that this can be greater than 100 percent.

The initial battery state of charge can be entered manually from either the keyboard or the RS232C terminal. This can be based on a hydrometer reading of battery acid density, or simply an estimate. If it is wrong, the system will eventually correct it without damage to the battery. Default value at power-up is 50 percent.

The state of charge is increased by the number of ampere-hours flowing into the battery, and decreased by the number of ampere-hours flowing out of the battery. Rate of increase is modified by a tabulated coulombic charging efficiency which depends on state of charge as follows:

# CONTROL PARAMETER LIST

MAC-P10 S.N. 001

|                                   | MIN | TYP   | MAX   | UNITS |
|-----------------------------------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| Array Voltage                     | 156 | 180.0 | 350.0 | volts |
| Array String Current              | --- | 2.0   | 2.5   | amps  |
| Number of Strings                 | --- | 10.0  | ----- | ----- |
| Battery number of Cells<br>series | 54  | 54.0  | 54.   | ----- |
| Ampere-hour Capacity              | --- | 400.0 | ----- | A-Hr  |
| Float Voltage/Cell                | --- | 2.4   | ----- | volts |
| Equalization Volts/Cell           | --- | 2.7   | ----- | volts |
| Min. Voltage/Cell                 | --- | 1.9   | ----- | volts |
| Battery Current                   | -60 | ----- | +60   | amps  |
| Charger Current Limit             | --- | ----- | 51.2  | amps  |
| Load Current Limit                | --- | ----- | 60.   | amps  |
| Temperature Measurements          | -5  | 25.0  | 60.   | deg.C |
| Charger String Current Limit      | --- | 6.5   | ----- | amps  |
| Number of Load Busses             | --- | 5.0   | ----- | ----- |

FIGURE 3.2-1



## CHARGING EFFICIENCY

| <u>SOC</u> | <u>EFFICIENCY</u> |
|------------|-------------------|
| 0 TO .7    | 100               |
| .7 TO .8   | .875              |
| .8 TO .9   | .8125             |
| .9 TO 1.0  | .6875             |

If the battery voltage reaches 97% of its float voltage (corrected for temperature), it is automatically determined that the battery's state of charge is increased at one percent per second until that value is reached.

Battery capacity at temperature is estimated by an increase of 0.2% per degree C above 25 C, and reduced by 0.75% per degree C below 25 degrees centigrade.

If the battery voltage drops below the minimum allowed, it is automatically determined that the battery's real state of charge is lower than the estimate, and the estimated state of charge is reduced at 1% per second until the voltage rises above minimum due to load shedding or until 0 state of charge.

For every ampere-hour of discharge by the battery, one equalization fraction ampere-hour of extra or equalization charging is automatically programmed when energy becomes available and 100% state of charge has been reached. This is needed to bring all cells up to full charge and to stir the acid by generating small amounts of gas. This prolongs total percentage to avoid excessive water useage.

If the battery goes through many partial charge and discharge cycles before equalizing, the total equalization charge is limited to the equalization total percentage to avoid excessive water useage.

During charging and equalization, the battery is allowed to rise to the equalization voltage. After equalization is completed, the battery voltage is limited to the float voltage, which is below the point of significant gassing and so uses up less water. This float level charge makes up for internal battery self-discharging.

The float and equalization voltages are equal to a nominal voltage per cell minus 0.22% per degree C above nominal (temperature in degrees C minus 25 C), or equal to the absolute maximum battery voltage, whichever is lower. The battery minimum voltage has the same temperature compensation and an absolute minimum value.

The result of these calculations, then, are the battery voltage maximum limit, the battery voltage minimum limit, the state of charge, the temperature corrected state of charge, and the equalization charge needed.

Battery state of charge is channel D00 and battery corrected state of charge is channel D40 on the LCD display and the serial port. These

are the most frequently read values, and so corrected state of charge is put on the display by default at power up or after a data dump at half hour intervals. A diagram of the battery control algorithm is given in Figure 3.2.1-1.

### 3.2.2 Array Control

If the battery is not fully charged and equalized, the voltage limit is the equalization voltage. If fully equalized, the voltage limit is the float voltage. Until reaching voltage limit, the solar array charges the battery as much as the available energy allows.

There are two automatic modes of array control resident in the program. The first is discrete array control. This turns strings on, one per second as long as the battery voltage is less the 94% of its maximum limit. It makes no change until the battery voltage reaches 97% of its maximum limit. Between 97% and 100% of its maximum limit, strings are turned off one per second. Above 100% of maximum limit, all strings are turned off. The battery voltage used for this algorithm is averaged over four samples to minimize noise problems.

The second mode is maximum power tracking. The controller drives up to 10 power modules with a 20KHz pulse width modulated drive signal, 13 volts = high = OFF, 0 volts = ON. The pulse width is set in 1/4 microseconds increments. It is initialized to 0 and changed in small (1/4 microseconds) or large (2 microseconds) steps every 100 milliseconds. At each step, the total delivered power is calculated and compared with the power delivered at the previous duty cycle. If the power changed by less than 1.5%, and if no limiting conditions were encountered, small steps are used, otherwise big steps are used to speed up the process.

If the power level was found to be constant or increasing, the next step is taken in the same direction as the last. If the power was found to be decreasing, the direction of step in duty cycle is reversed. Therefore, the duty cycle is adjusted to the maximum power operating point, and hunts there +/- one or two small steps, representing an operating point within +/- 1% of maximum power.

If the charger current limit or battery maximum voltage limit is reached or if switch S2 is open, the duty cycle is always decreased one step. This converts the controller into a constant voltage or constant current power supply, normally used for finishing charge of batteries or for motor starting without batteries.

Also, if the inhibit switch S1 is closed, the duty cycle is set to 0, turning off the solar array. Switch S2, normally closed, is usually used as a motor thermostat, while S1 is often used as a water tank float switch level control. A manual switch in parallel with S1, normally open, provides a manual array shut-off function.

# BATTERY STATE OF CHARGE CONTROL ALGORITHM

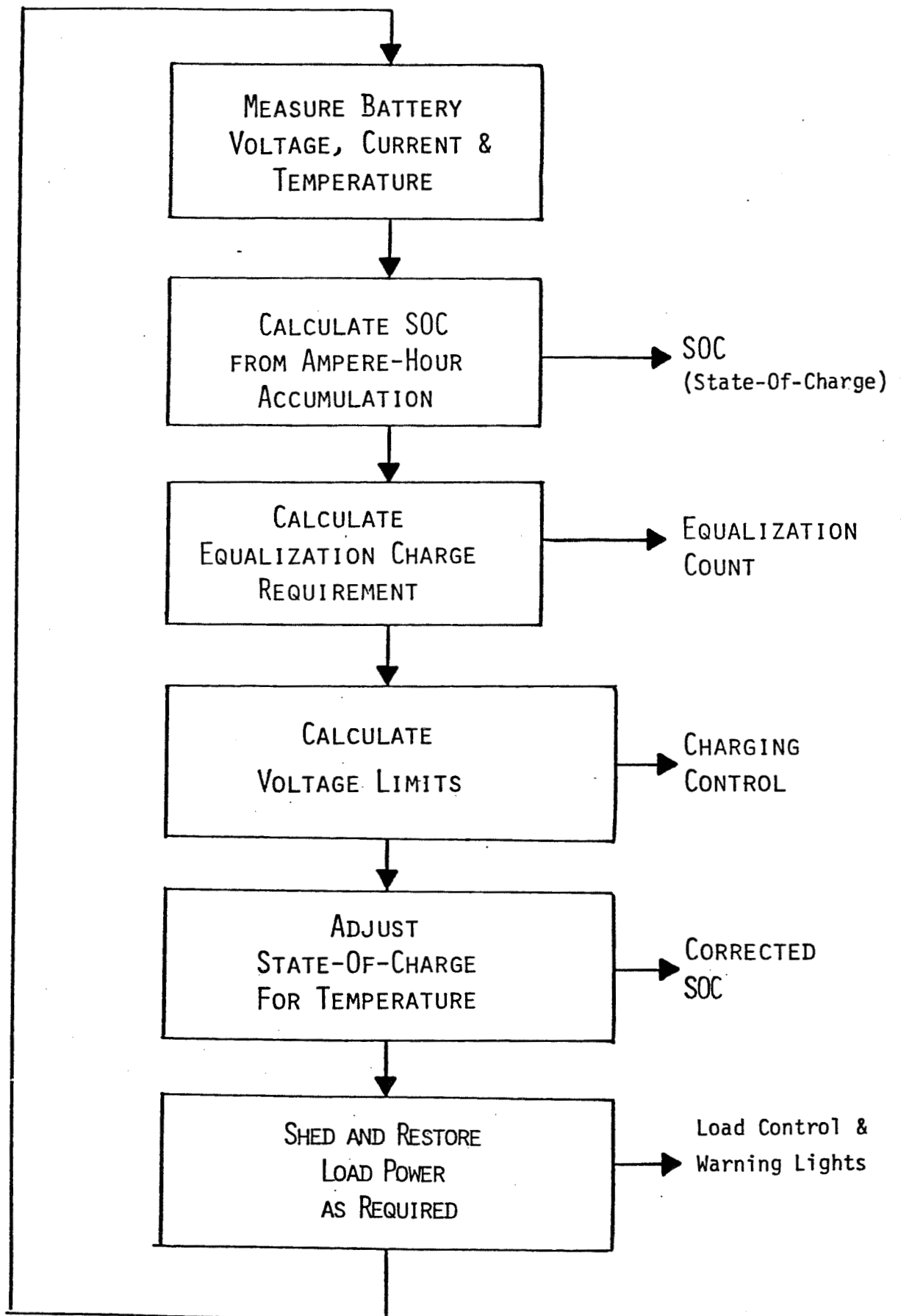


FIGURE 3.2.1-1

The sequence of events for max power tracking is as follows:

1. Pulse width is set on the previous program pass.
2. 12 milliseconds settling time elapses.
3. 16 values of each of the 10 charger string currents, the battery voltage, & the battery current are stored in an array. The table is filled by taking a sample of all values once every 4 milli-seconds, which generates a column of "instantaneous" data. After 64 milli-seconds, all the rows of data are full and average values are calculated.
4. User output power is calculated. In order to avoid start-up problems with low impedance (motor) loads, the actual parameter to be maximized is (total charger amps) X (battery volts + 100).
5. Old and new power are compared. If power is increased, the direction of pulse width step is left the same. If power is decreased, the direction is reversed.
6. The size of the pulse width change is calculated based on the size of the power level change. This is a novel feature which allows fast acquisition and accurate tracking of the max power points.
7. The pulse width is changed, and the process repeats at 100 millisecond intervals. This algorithm is diagrammed in Figure 3.2.2-1.

### 3.2.3 Load or Auxiliary Charger Control

The battery is assumed to be loaded by up to five separate load busses, with separate voltage sensing, current shunts in the negative load, and relay control responsive to the optoisolator output 1-5 of the controller. (Optoisolator ON=load ON.) These may in fact be auxiliary energy sources as well as loads.

Each load bus is automatically monitored for excessive current. If current exceeds 120 percent of the nominal value (50mV on the shunt), the load is turned OFF, the audio and red LED alarms turned ON, and manual reset is required via keyboard or serial port. Under normal conditions, each load bus has two corrected state of charge thresholds; one below which the load is turned OFF (shed) and one above which the load is turned ON (restored). By reversing the function of the optoisolator, an auxiliary generator can be properly controlled the same way. This provides fail-safe operation, since the optoisolator going off turns loads OFF and generators ON. Note: for either case, shed level is less than restore state of charge by an amount which avoids cyclic behavior. A list of sample control levels is given in Figure 3.2.3-1.

Each load or charger bus can also be manually controlled from the keypad or the serial port. To be turned ON, (Load ON, Charger OFF, Optoisolator ON), an optoisolator must be ON according to all automatic control algorithms and the manual control function. Otherwise, it is in the load OFF/charger ON condition.

It is often desirable to use more energy if it's going to be a sunny day. This may be to avoid short cycles of load useage or simply to increase energy useage efficiency. Therefore, between 8AM and

# MAXIMUM POWER CONTROL ALGORITHM

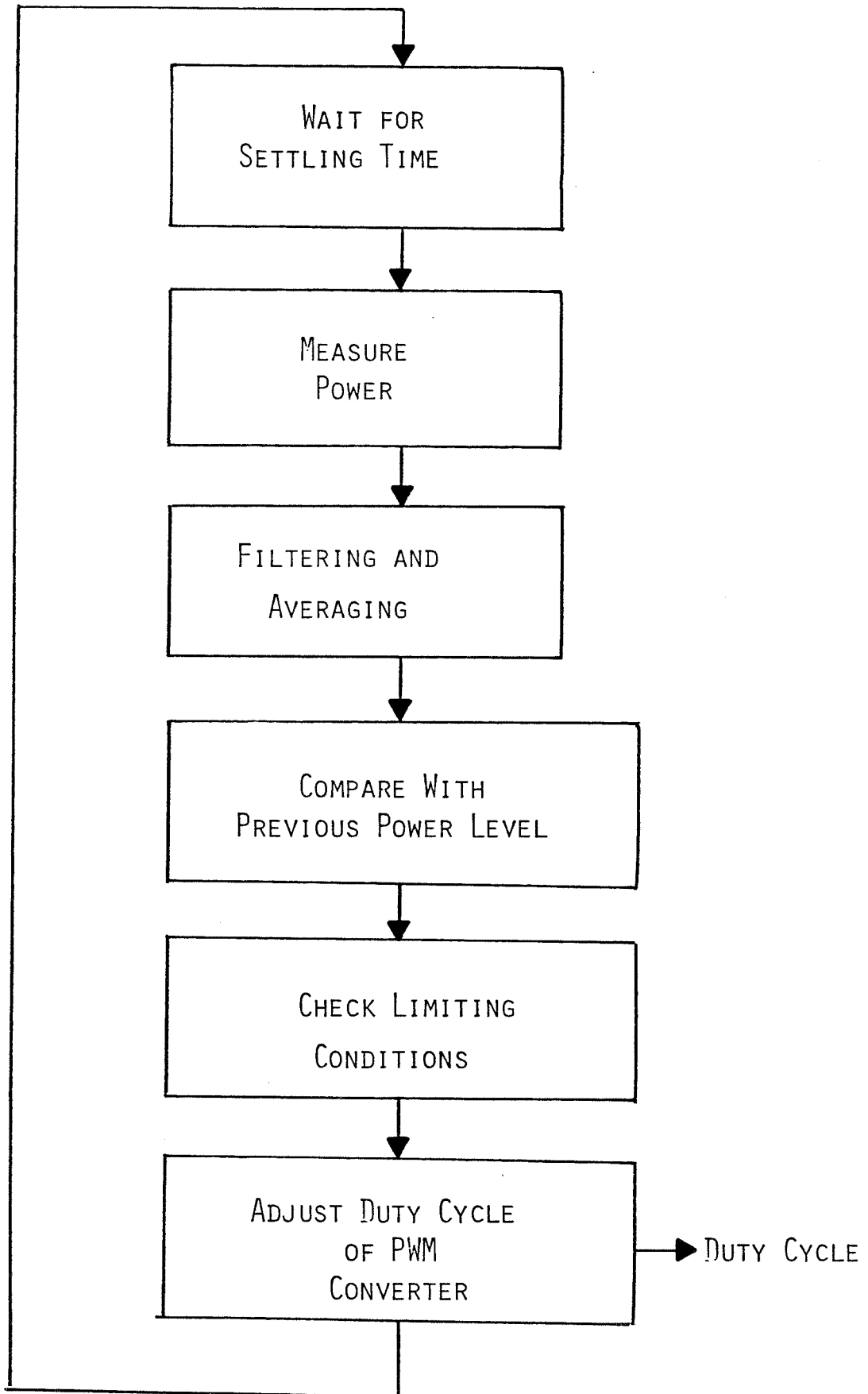


FIGURE 3.2.2-1

# CORRECTED STATE OF CHARGE THRESHOLDS

(Percent)

| LOAD                  | SHED | RESTORE |
|-----------------------|------|---------|
| 1                     | 20   | 40      |
| 2                     | 30   | 50      |
| 3                     | 40   | 60      |
| 4                     | 50   | 70      |
| 5                     | 50   | 90      |
| MORNING DELTA SOC     | ---  | 10      |
| SOC TOP               | ---  | 80      |
| EQUALIZATION FRACTION | ---  | 20      |
| EQUALIZATION TOTAL    | ---  | 40      |

ARRAY CONTROL MODE: Maximum Power Tracking

SWITCH CONTROL:

Charger ON if S1 open = 0 and S2 closed = 1.  
Product storage path = Load Bus 6.

Auxiliary Equipment

Load Bus Shunts      50A = 50mV  
Thermistors          25C = 10k ohms

FIGURE 3.2.3-1

12Noon, if the sunlight level is high enough to provide at least 10% of the maximum charger current limit to the battery, all the battery corrected SOC levels for load shed and restoration are decreased by a constant preset SOC, called DELTA SOC. This allows loads to turn ON earlier on a sunny morning than would otherwise be the case.

The MAC can perform a control strategy to allocate available energy into two different forms of storage. One of these is electrical energy stored in a battery. The other is a form of "product storage." This might be water stored in a tank, or thermal storage of cold in a refrigerator, freezer or ice stored in an icemaker.

To use this capability, it is necessary to be able to measure the amount of product stored or at least to indicate one of three product storage levels:

1. There is less than the critical minimum amount of product (water level or cold temperature in the freezer) and it has a high priority:  $PROD < PROD\ 1$
2. There is an adequate amount of product, but more can be stored if energy is available.  $PROD\ 1 < PROD < PROD\ 2$ .
3. The product storage level is full (tank is full of water or refrigerator is at minimum temperature):  $PROD > PROD\ 2$ .

This product is assumed to be produced or pumped using energy from the same battery which is used to supply other electrical loads. To avoid over-discharge of the battery and to be sure the other loads get their share of energy, various state of charge (SOC) of the battery are defined:

1. Battery minimum charge: below this, the battery is below its minimum allowable state of charge and all load are off, above this non-product electrical loads are allowed: SOC1
2. The battery can be used to produce product but not other electrical loads above this point: SOC2
3. The battery can power both electrical loads and non-critical product levels above this point, but only non-product electrical loads below this point: SOC3
4. The battery will power all loads above this point: SOC4

This combination of trip points creates a set of four states of the controller, defined by the amount of product stored and the battery state of charge. This state diagram is shown in Figure 3.2.3-2. By setting various values for the boundary parameters, various priorities can be placed on the use of energy. To avoid limit cycles during operation, a buffer or hysteresis of specified amount is added to each boundary value when crossed in the increasing direction. The parameters for the product storage algorithm are given in the tables in Figure 3.2.3-3

# PRODUCT STORAGE ALGORITHM

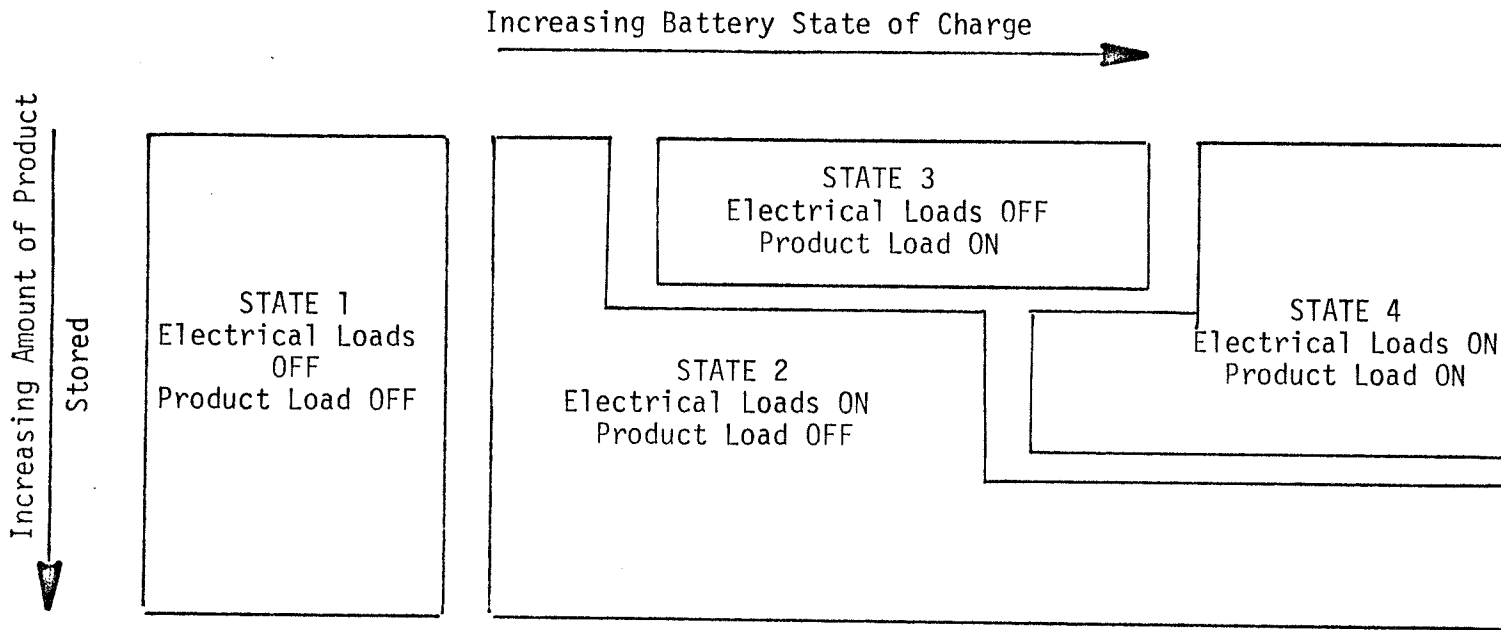


FIGURE 3.2.3-2



## PRODUCT STORAGE ALGORITHM THRESHOLDS

(Percent)

| DEFINITION                                     | SYMBOL | VALUE | HYSTERESIS | VALUE |
|--|--------|-------|------------|-------|
| $PROD = (25 - T2) \times 3.3$ $T2$ in degree C |        |       |            |       |
| Elect loads above<br>High Priority             | SOC1   | 20    | BUF SOC1   | 10    |
| PROD only above                                | SOC2   | 50    | BUF SOC2   | 20    |
| Low Priority PROD<br>above                     | SOC3   | 70    | BUF SOC3   | 10    |
| Low Priority PROD<br>& Elect above             | SOC4   | 70    | BUF SOC4   | 10    |
| High Priority<br>PROD only til                 | PROD1  | 50    | BUF PROD1  | 10    |
| No PROD above                                  | PROD2  | 80    | BUF PROD2  | 10    |

FIGURE 3.2.3-3

## FINAL REPORT

### 3.2.4 Control Panel Functions

The control panel has a keypad for manual inputs, a 4-1/2 digit LCD display for selected quantities, a set of red, yellow, and green LED's for quick status summary, and an audio alarm. There is also an emergency switch located at the bottom of the unit which, when turned OFF, will turn OFF all array strings and loads. When turned ON, it will initialize the controller.

The audio alarm will sound if any "circuit breaker" function (overcurrent on a load bus) is activated, or if an array fault is detected.

The red LED will light if any circuit breaker function is tripped or if bus NO.1 has been shed due to low state of charge (extreme low battery). The LCD "Low Battery" warning will also turn ON.

The yellow LED will light if load bus NO.5 has been shed due to low state of charge, but load bus NO.1 has not. This is intended to signal that energy is in short supply, but not an emergency. (Lower number loads usually have higher priority.)

The green LED is lit as long as the program is running. If a watchdog timer is not reset by the program, this LED goes out and the array is turned OFF.

The LCD display can be thought of as a multimeter which will display one of a menu of system parameters. The default condition is state of charge, and after a data dump each half hour, it returns to this parameter. It can also display any array string voltage, any charger output string current, (not the array current, but the converted output from that string at the battery voltage level), the delivered string power to the battery, the battery voltage current or power, any of five load bus voltages or currents or powers, the battery temperature, one other temperature (used here for freezer product measurement), the pulse width, the equalization charge needed, the system zero voltage and 4.00 volt reference level, the temperature corrected state of charge, the time of day, and the software version number. See the attached signal channel list. Enter the desired channel code (a letter, two numbers, and a #) for display. The # sign has the effect of an "enter" command. The \* sign cancels an incomplete entry. A list of public access functions is given in Figure 3.2.4-1. In addition, after entry of a password on the keyboard, an additional set of protected functions becomes available, listed in Figure 3.2.4-2.

### 3.2.5 Self-testing

The keypad can also be used to change control functions. To do this, the correct password must be entered: 4 digits followed by a #. Password accessible functions are summarized on the attached command list. These include setting a new load and restore thresholds for each load bus, setting initial state of charge and setting the manual control for each load bus optoisolator to "ON = 1" or "OFF = 0".

## PUBLIC FUNCTIONS

| SEQUENCE | FUNCTION  |
|----------|---|
| *        | Clear Function  |
| aaaa#    | Activate password-accessible functions if user password matches (see below) |
| Ann#     | Read channel nn voltage (mult)  |
| Bnn#     | Read channel nn current (mult)  |
| Cnn#     | Read channel nn power (mult)  |
| Dnn#     | Read misc data channels (mult)  |
| AA#      | Display software version number   |
| BB#      | Read time, hours and minutes (mult)   |
| CC#      | Initiate "dump" of machine state to serial port                             |
| DD#      | not used  |

FIGURE 3.2.4-1

## PASSWORD ACCESSIBLE FUNCTIONS

| SEQUENCE | FUNCTION  |
|----------|---|
| Anmmm#   | Set load shed threshold for load<br>n at mmm                                      |
| Bnmmm#   | Set load restore threshold for load<br>n at mmm                                   |
| Cmmm#    | Set the initial percentage SOC at<br>mmm%   |
| Dnnm#    | Set device nn to condition m, where m<br>must be either a "1" (ON) or a "0" (OFF) |
|          | device 0 Audible alarm  |
|          | device 1-6 User load requests 1 through 6   |
|          | device 7-11 Overload trip resets for loads 1 through 5                            |
|          | device 12-17 PWM buffer #1 controls 1 through 6                                   |
|          | device 18-23 PWM buffer #2 controls 1 through 6                                   |
|          | device 24-25 Yellow and Red LEDs  |
| AA#      | Initiate lamp and annunciator test<br>(accessable only in test/cal mode)          |
| BB#      | Toggle from run to test/cal mode<br>(system comes up in the run mode)             |
| CChhmm#  | Set time, hours and minutes   |
| DD#      | Cancel password authorization   |

FIGURE 3.2.4-2

## FINAL REPORT

Also, the unit can be placed in a test/cal mode where data is refreshed but the states of charge, max power tracking and load controls do not automatically change. This allows them to be manually set and measurements taken. For example, a fixed pulse width can be set from the serial port, or a lamp test can be performed. Note that this mode is not well protected and the system should not be left in this condition unattended.

A lamp and audio alarm test can be performed in this mode. This lights all LEDs, sounds the alarm and put test digits in the display. The keypad in password-access mode can also be used to set the time in hours and minutes on a 24-hour clock and can cancel the password-access mode.

The display performs one more automatic test. If one of the charger power module output currents is less than a constant (1 amp) below the average of all such currents, the "Continuity" segments of the LCD is turned ON. This means that one string of the array or one power module of the charger is either shadowed or broken. Examination of array voltages and currents will show the cause.

Besides these external tests, the unit performs an automatic test of its RAM and ROM access whenever it is started up. When running, any error causing the program not to execute properly will result in a watchdog timer fault turning off all loads and the solar array and causing the green LED to go out.

### 3.2.6 Serial Port Functions

The manual test/cal mode was partially described in the previous section. However, with an RS232C terminal, much more extensive manual testing is possible. A standard debug monitor is implemented which can examine memory locations, insert bytes into memory, begin execution at a given memory location, insert or remove breakpoints, and download a program into memory.

In addition, any of the keyboard command functions can be performed from the serial port. A list of these commands, plus the debug monitor commands is in the serial port section of the command list. Note that no password is required via the serial port. The debug and monitor functions are listed in Figure 3.2.6-1, and the maintenance functions are listed in Figure 3.2.6-2.

A data dump of all system voltages, currents, temperatures, switch positions and states of charge is sent to the serial port every half hour or whenever requested. A printer there will provide data logging. The format of this data is given in Figure 3.2.6-3.

This powerful access allows many possible uses. The processor can be automatically tested during manufacture. A printer attached at the site can serve as a data logger. A telephone modem or other communication interface would allow automatic remote data logging or even, remote system control. A tape recorder will allow post-processing of recorded data.

## DEBUG MONITOR FUNCTIONS

| SEQUENCE                    | FUNCTION   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ^H, backspace, del          | Deletes last character entered. Echoes backspace, space, backspace to allow overwriting the last character entered when a CRT terminal is used   |
| ^U                          | Causes CPU to ignore present command line  |
| ^Z                          | Return to command mode   |
| M addr                      | Opens a memory location at the specified address (requires 4 hexadecimal digits). Successive " " (space) characters increment through memory, while "-" characters decrement through memory. At any time the contents of a location may be altered by entering the new data followed by a carriage return. |
| G addr                      | Begins execution at the specified address. If no address is specified, execution begins at the present PC location   |
| B addr                      | Places a breakpoint at the specified address. This trace mode will only work on code located in RAM  |
| X                           | Removes existing breakpoint  |
| l addr                      | This permits a program to be downloaded from a host machine to memory starting at the specified address.   |
| F start_addr end addr datum | Fills the specified memory range with specified byte of data.  |

## MAINTENANCE and LOGGING FUNCTIONS

| SEQUENCE                   | FUNCTION   |
|----------------------------|--|
| W pwm timer no. duty cycle | Set the Power Module duty cycle to specified value. If duty cycle max pwm, the default duty cycle is set to max pwm. |
| 0 digit no. value          | Display the value in the specified digit on the LCD display.   |
| Enn                        | Read channel nn voltage  |
| Inn                        | Read channel nn current  |
| Pnn                        | Read channel nn power  |
| Dnn                        | Read misc data channels  |
| Qnn                        | Query channel nn for "raw" A/D data  |

FIGURE 3.2.6-2

## DATA FORMAT

TIME:    hh:mm

|                   |                   |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| E00 = xxx.x VOLTS | I00 = xxx.x AMPS  |
| E01 = xxx.x VOLTS | I01 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E02 = xxx.x VOLTS | I02 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E03 = xxx.x VOLTS | I03 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E04 = xxx.x VOLTS | I04 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E05 = xxx.x VOLTS | I05 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E06 = xxx.x VOLTS | I06 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E07 = xxx.x VOLTS | I07 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E08 = xxx.x VOLTS | I08 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E09 = xxx.x VOLTS | I09 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E10 = xxx.x VOLTS | I10 = xx.xx AMPS  |
| E31 = xxx.x VOLTS | I31 = x.xxx AMPS  |
| E32 = xxx.x VOLTS | I32 = x.xxx AMPS  |
| E33 = xxx.x VOLTS | I33 = x.xxx AMPS  |
| E34 = xxx.x VOLTS | I34 = x.xxx AMPS  |
| E35 = xxx.x VOLTS | I35 = x.xxx AMPS  |
| D36 = xxx.x DEG C | D37 = xxx.x DEG C |
| E38 = x.xxx VOLTS | I39 = x.xxx VOLTS |
| D00 = xxx%        | D40 = xxx%        |
| D41 = xxx%        | D42 = xxx%        |

|      |      |      |      |      |      |
|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| S1-1 | S2-0 | L1-1 | L2-0 | L3-1 | L4-0 |
| A1-1 | A2-1 | A3-1 | B1-1 | B2-1 | B3-1 |
| A4-1 | A5-1 | A6-1 | B5-1 | B6-1 | B4-1 |

TOT CHGR I = xxx.x AMPS

NOTE:    1=ON,    0=OFF



## FINAL REPORT

The use of a small RS232C terminal by a repair technician allows fault isolation and diagnosis beyond the capabilities of the keypad and display, since small special test routines can be run. Software modification is greatly eased as well.

### 3.3 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION

To utilize these rather sophisticated control algorithms is very simple. Typical system configurations for a pumping unit without batteries is shown in Figure 3.3-1. Note that this is just the minimal amount of wiring required for such a system. Similarly, the system configuration for a battery-type system is shown in Figure 3.3-2. The processor contains all the control complexity, making the system designer's job easier. The functions performed by the processor are summarized in Figure 3.3-3. To implement these, only the proper system parameters need be inserted in the processor EPROM memory. In this way, the user or installer needs the minimum knowledge of system theory to be able to use the controller.

### 4.0 PRODUCTION COST ANALYSIS

#### 4.1 MANUFACTURING COST

The results of costing the system can be summarized by several points. Each extra analog channel to be measured is expensive because the filtering and multiplexing associated with each channel quickly adds 3 to 5 dollars per channel to the overall cost. The analog input section of the processor represents almost half the PC board area and about 1/3 of the cost.

The largest single area of cost is the CPU itself, dominated by memory cost, mainly from EPROM's. These are rapidly becoming less expensive, and in a few years, a single larger EPROM and a single 2K RAM will probably enable the entire system to be built at lower cost and less power.

The power supply, rather expensive at present, can be simplified for most applications in the future, since the total controller power can be reduced. Also, a separate +12V output from the flyback stage is not needed, and -5V power can be derived from a Zener diode operated from the -12V supply. This cuts its cost by perhaps 1/3.

Availability of a CMOS timer chip with the capabilities of the 9513 would help a great deal in reducing power and perhaps costs. In general, the increasing industrial use of CMOS is expected to bring costs of many components down. The power handling section of the controller, consisting of DC to DC power conversion modules, can be replaced in low cost battery systems with electromechanical or mercury displacement relays or solid state DC switches and the discrete array control algorithm. It will also cost half as much. This will be the direction of choice for battery charging as solar arrays become cheaper. Also, eliminating these PWM outputs would allow replacement of the 9513 timer chip with a lower power, less expensive timer. However, for many motor drive applications, the

## TYPICAL PUMPING SYSTEM WIRING

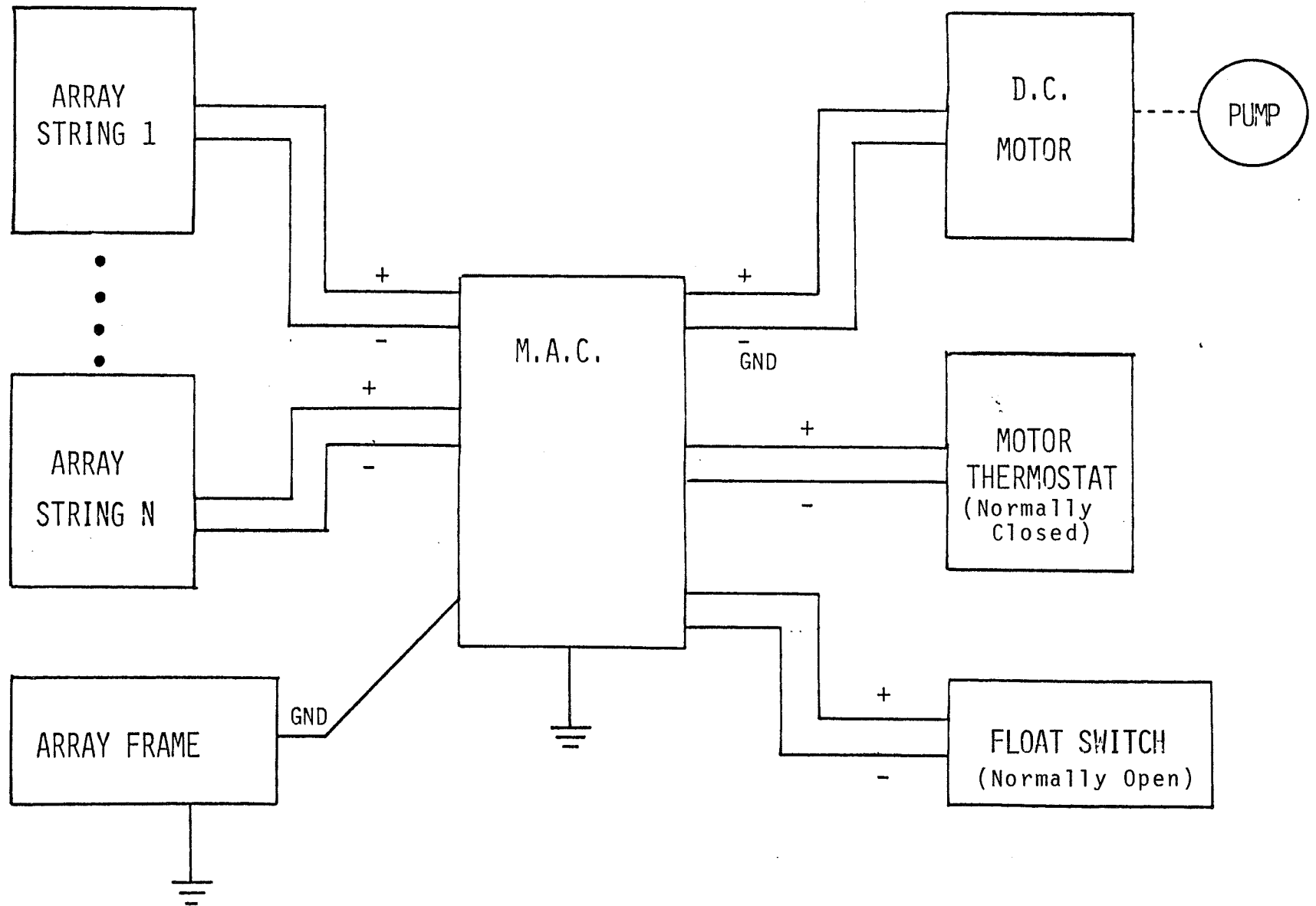


Figure 3.3-1

# TYPICAL BATTERY SYSTEM WIRING

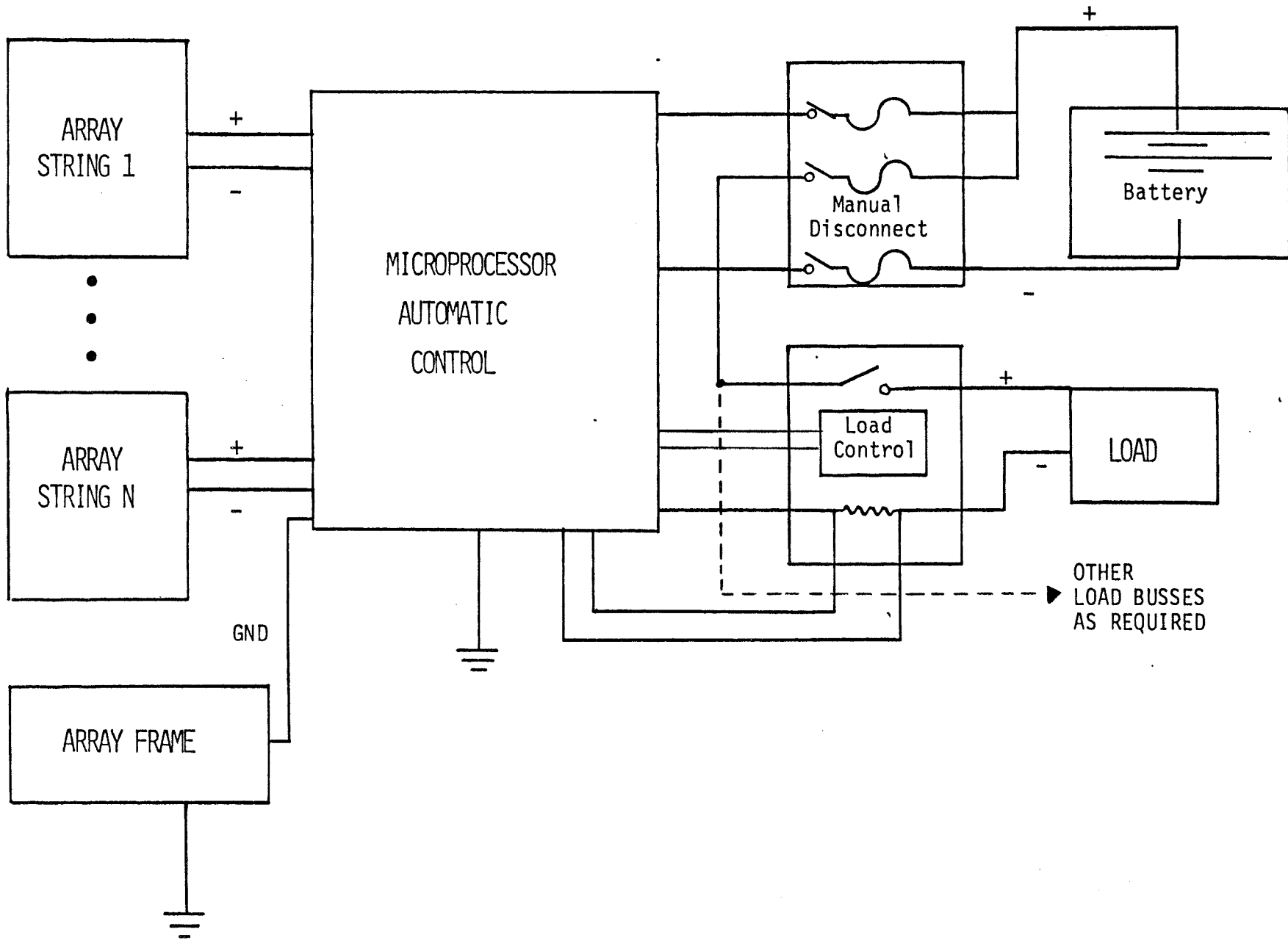


FIGURE 3.3-2

# MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL FUNCTIONS

1. BATTERY CONTROL
  - A. State-Of-Charge Estimation and Correction
  - B. Equalization Charging
  - C. SOC Initialization and Enunciation
  - D. Warning Lights
  
2. PHOTOVOLTAIC ARRAY CONTROL
  - A. Discrete Subarray Switching
  - B. Maximum Power Point Tracking
  
3. LOAD MANAGEMENT
  - A. Priority Load Sector Management
  - B. Backup Generator Control
  - C. Manual Load Control
  - D. Product Storage Energy Allocation
  
4. SYSTEM STATUS
  - A. DC Voltages, Currents, Power Levels
  - B. Temperatures
  - C. Battery SOC, Corrected SOC
  - D. Variable Control Level
  - E. Relay Status
  
5. AUTOMATIC TESTING
  - A. Processor Self-Test
  - B. Load Circuit Breaker Functions
  - C. Array Continuity Test
  - D. Battery Level
  - E. Audible and Visual Alarms
  
6. DATA LOGGING AND COMMUNICATIONS
  - A. System Status Log Each 30 Minutes
  - B. Remote Telemetry
  - C. Remote Control
  - D. RS 232 Port

FINAL REPORT

MPC arrangement is superior.

The power module is the only proprietary element in the controller. It is a standard product of TriSolarCorp.

A material cost breakdown of the controller subsystems is given below for present day quantities of 10:

| <u>DESCRIPTION</u>            |    | <u>COST</u> |
|-------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Current Measurement Mux       | \$ | 34.04       |
| Analog Mux                    |    | 56.69       |
| A/D Converter                 |    | 27.83       |
| PWM Buffers and Array Control |    | 24.75       |
| CPU                           |    | 108.29      |
| Power Supply                  |    | 83.14       |
| Display and Interface Board   |    | 49.82       |
| Resistor and Interface Board  |    | 5.00        |
| <hr/>                         |    |             |
| Processor Subtotal            |    | 499.56      |

The resulting material costs are then calculated below for the 1KW, 5KW, and 15 KW systems:

|                     | <u>1KW</u><br><u>No MPC</u> | <u>5KW</u><br><u>MPC</u> | <u>15KW</u><br><u>MPC</u> |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| PROCESSOR           | 459.56                      | 499.56                   | 559.56                    |
| POWER SECTIONS      | 100.00                      | 1121.20                  | 3363.60                   |
| ENCLOSURE           | 165.00                      | 165.00                   | 495.00                    |
| TERMINALS           | 20.00                       | 27.00                    | 81.00                     |
| HEAT SINKS          | 0.00                        | 138.00                   | 416.64                    |
| SHUNTS AND HARDWARE | 36.25                       | 36.25                    | 68.75                     |
| TOTAL MATERIAL      | 780.81                      | 1987.89                  | 4984.55                   |

Material prices are assumed to be reduced by 25% for each 10X increase in quantity.

## FINAL REPORT

Labor costs are very volume dependent. Use of automatic test equipment, wave soldering or automatic component insertion are examples of labor-saving techniques which can be applied at various levels of production.

Total labor costs for various models and production levels are estimated below:

| MODEL<br>QUANTITY/YEAR | 1KW | 5KW | 15KW |
|------------------------|-----|-----|------|
| 10                     | 476 | 768 | 1400 |
| 100                    | 280 | 452 | 819  |
| 1,000                  | 168 | 266 | 482  |
| 10,000                 | 100 | 160 | 282  |
| 100,000                | 60  | 100 | 170  |

Labor is broken down into wage levels. For example, for each model given, the following hours are needed for quantities of 1,000 per year:

|         | <u>\$/hr</u> | <u>1KW</u> | <u>5KW</u> | <u>15KW</u> |
|---------|--------------|------------|------------|-------------|
| Class 1 | 22.60        | 1          | 2          | 3           |
| Class 2 | 13.50        | 3          | 6          | 10          |
| Class 3 | 7.00         | 15         | 20         | 40          |

These labor estimates are conservative; the actual number for such volume of production will probably be lower. However, these seem to be reasonable based on our limited experience with the prototype unit.

Resulting total direct costs per 5KW unit, including labor and 100% overhead plus material are therefore just under \$2400 in quantities of 100 per year. The 1KW unit in the same quantities costs under \$1200. These are quite reasonable costs compared to alternative custom designed controllers. The real payoff, of course, occurs at higher volumes.

The total direct cost of the three models, including material, labor, and 100% overhead is summarized in the following table.

| QUANTITY/YR | 1KW  | 5KW  | 15KW |
|-------------|------|------|------|
| 10          | 1732 | 3524 | 7785 |
| 100         | 1145 | 2395 | 5377 |
| 1000        | 775  | 1650 | 3768 |
| 10000       | 529  | 1158 | 2667 |
| 100000      | 367  | 829  | 1916 |

## FINAL REPORT

### 4.2 MODELLING OF INDUSTRIAL PRODUCER

In order to capture all the costs associated with producing this controller in a rapidly growing commercial environment, a model was constructed of a company which would make only this unit in quantities of 10; 100; 1,000; 10,000; and 100,000 per year in successive years. Industry standard or typical ratios were used for the computer electronics industry in Massachusetts, based on advice of consultants experienced in this area. Overhead, inventory, equipment, G&A, and other costs were captured in this model. The result gives a picture of cash flow and return on investment as well as profitability.

The costs of the controller are used for this hypothetical company producing various quantities of 1, 5, and 15kW controllers, the resulting income statement, balance sheet, and cash flow projections apply. Note that for quantities under 1000/year, a dedicated company for just this purpose is not feasible, and losses result. For very small numbers of units (10) per year, costs go up and prices reflect the custom nature of the product. However, for larger volumes, prices are quite reasonable and return on investment becomes very attractive. Figure 4.2-1 (3 pages) shows these figures.

The first three lines show the unit sale price of each of the three controllers: 1=1kW, 2=5kW, 3=15kW. The next three lines, labelled unit sales, show projected sales numbers for each type. The following three lines, labelled number of people, give the number of employees needed at each of three salary levels, defined on three wage level lines immediately below. The following three material cost lines give cost of material per unit for each of the three types of controller. The last line, micro dollars per unit, indicates the equivalent material cost of the PV panel needed to power the controller. The interest rate for each year is indicated below.

The next section is an income statement for the model company. Sales and cost of sales are computed from the above values. G and A and overhead are calculated using typical electronics industry ratios. The resulting net after tax shows profitability after sales pass a few million annually, and look good at large volumes as a fraction of sales.

The next lines are a balance sheet showing assets and liabilities. Typical industry ratios for inventory, receivables, and payables are used. The line marked "plug" represents extra capitalization needed, loan or equity, to fund this rate of rapid expansion.

The last page shows cash flow, and points up the negative cash flow from operations due to the rapid growth rate. The use of investment cash is divided mainly between inventory increase and purchase of fixed assets. The return on investment can be seen by company increase in long term debt with net after tax profits.

## BALANCE SHEET AND INCOME STATEMENT SUMMARY

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

|                    | --1983-- | --1984-- | --1985-- | --1986-- | --1987--  |
|--------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
| SALES PRICE 1      | 1700     | 1600     | 1400     | 1200     | 1000      |
| 2                  | 9000     | 8000     | 5000     | 3000     | 2200      |
| 3                  | 20000    | 18000    | 10000    | 7000     | 5000      |
| UNIT SALES 1       | 2        | 60       | 600      | 6000     | 60000     |
| 2                  | 8        | 35       | 350      | 3500     | 35000     |
| 3                  | 0        | 5        | 50       | 500      | 5000      |
| # OF PEOPLE LEVEL1 | 1        | 1        | 5        | 15       | 100       |
| LEVEL2             | 2        | 2        | 8        | 30       | 250       |
| LEVEL3             | 3        | 5        | 18       | 90       | 800       |
| WAGE LEVEL1 47000  | 47000    | 47000    | 47000    | 47000    | 47000     |
| 2 28000            | 28000    | 28000    | 28000    | 28000    | 28000     |
| 3 14500            | 14500    | 14500    | 14500    | 14500    | 14500     |
| MATERIAL COST1     | 781      | 586      | 439      | 329      | 247       |
| 2                  | 1988     | 1491     | 1118     | 839      | 629       |
| 3                  | 4985     | 3739     | 2804     | 2103     | 1577      |
| MICRO \$ PER UNIT  | 50       | 40       | 30       | 20       | 18        |
| INTEREST RATE      | 0        | .18      | .17      | .16      | .16       |
| SALES              | 75400    | 466000   | 3090000  | 21200000 | 162000000 |
| COST OF SALES      | 196696   | 324134   | 1703578  | 9640836  | 74154770  |
| GROSS MARGIN       | -121296  | 141866   | 1386422  | 11559164 | 87845230  |
| G&A                | 24128    | 149120   | 797220   | 4409600  | 25596000  |
| OTHER INCOME       |          | -47746   | -60273   | -139819  | -1008203  |
| NET INCOME         | -145424  | -54999   | 528928   | 7009745  | 61241827  |
| NET AFTER TAX      | -145424  | -54999   | 371246   | 3645068  | 31845334  |
| CURRENT ASSETS     |          |          |          |          |           |
| CASH               | 25000    | 25000    | 25000    | 25000    | 25000     |
| ACCOUNTS RECEIVABL | 75400    | 70606    | 561818   | 5170732  | 39512195  |
| DEPOSITS           |          |          |          |          |           |
| INVENTORY          | 75400    | 90037    | 608421   | 4820418  | 37077385  |
| OTHER              |          |          |          |          |           |
| TOTAL              | 175800   | 185643   | 1195239  | 10016150 | 76614580  |
| FIXED ASSETS       |          |          |          |          |           |

FIGURE 4.2-1 A



|                    |         |         |         |          |           |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------|----------|-----------|
| TESTSHOP           | 4565    | 30065   | 216589  | 2304348  | 17608696  |
| OFFICE EQUIPMENT   | 4865    | 30065   | 72196   | 768116   | 5869565   |
| DEPRECIATION       | 1459    | 9019    | 12629   | 51035    | 344513    |
| OTHER LESS AMORT   |         |         |         |          |           |
| TOTAL              | 8270    | 51110   | 276156  | 3021429  | 23133748  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| TOTAL ASSETS       | 184070  | 236753  | 1471395 | 13037578 | 99748328  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| CURRENT LIABILITY  |         |         |         |          |           |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| ACCOUNTS PAYABLE   | 30371   | 39064   | 241309  | 1447171  | 11072064  |
| NOTE PAYABLE       |         |         |         |          |           |
| TAX WITHHELD       |         |         |         |          |           |
| ACCRUED EXPENSES & | 33869   | 43563   | 185396  | 1473246  | 11271561  |
| PROGRESS BILLINGS  |         |         |         |          |           |
| TOTAL              | 64240   | 82627   | 426704  | 2920418  | 22343625  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| LONG TERM DEBT     |         |         |         |          |           |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| NOTES              |         |         |         |          |           |
| TOTAL              | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0        | 0         |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES  | 64240   | 82627   | 426704  | 2920418  | 22343625  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| EQUITY             |         |         |         |          |           |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| COMMON STOCK       |         |         |         |          |           |
| ADD PAID IN CAPITL |         |         |         |          |           |
| RETAINED EARNINGS  | -145424 | -200423 | 170823  | 3815890  | 35661224  |
| TOTAL EQUITY       | -145424 | -200423 | 170823  | 3815890  | 35661224  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| EQUITY & LIABILTY  | -81184  | -117797 | 597527  | 6736308  | 58004850  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| PLUG               | 265253  | 354549  | 873868  | 6301271  | 41743478  |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| SOURCES OF CASH    |         |         |         |          |           |
| -----              |         |         |         |          |           |
| SALES              |         | 466000  | 3090000 | 21200000 | 162000000 |

FIGURE 4.2-1 B

|                     |        |         |          |       |
|---------------------|--------|---------|----------|-------|
| 2015 REC INCREASE   | 4794   | -491112 | -4228914 | -3435 |
| TOTAL               | 470794 | 2598788 | 16591086 | 12765 |
| EXPENSES            | 520999 | 2718754 | 17534932 | 13015 |
| LESS NONCASH EXPEN  | -7560  | -3610   | -38406   | -29   |
| CHG DEPOSITES       | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| CHG INVENTORY       | 14637  | 518384  | 4211997  | 3225  |
| CHG OTHER           | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| CHG ACCT PAYABLE    | -8693  | -202245 | -1205862 | -962  |
| CHG NOTE PAYABLE    | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| CHG WITHHOLDING     | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| CHG ACCRUED EXPENS  | -9694  | -141833 | -1287851 | -979  |
| CHG PROGRESS BILL   | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| TOTAL OP CASH USE   | 509690 | 2689450 | 19234811 | 14269 |
| CASH FROM OPER      | -38896 | -290662 | -2643724 | -1503 |
| SALE OF FIXED ASST  |        |         |          |       |
| INCR LNG TERM DEBT  | 89296  | 519318  | 5427403  | 3544  |
| CHG STOCK & PD IN C | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |
| TOTAL SOURCES       | 50400  | 228656  | 2783679  | 2040  |
| -----               |        |         |          |       |
| USES OF CASH        |        |         |          |       |
| -----               |        |         |          |       |
| PURCHASE FIXED ASS  | 50400  | 228656  | 2783679  | 2040  |
| DECREASE LNG TM DT  |        |         |          |       |
| TOTAL USES          | 50400  | 228656  | 2783679  | 2040  |
| INC/DEC IN CASH     | 0      | 0       | 0        |       |

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

FIGURE 4.2-1 C

## FINAL REPORT

### 5.0 TESTING

The MAC 5 kilowatt prototype was tested in several stages. Its basic hardware was tested at TriSolarCorp. Its software was tested at the Mellon Institute. Then the integrated hardware and software was extensively tested at TriSolarCorp, resulting in further development of some algorithms. Finally, testing in four system configurations was planned for NASA's STF system test and completed at TriSolarCorp. The test facility included a 2.4kW power supply, a 480W solar PV array, a 100A-hr 108V lead acid battery bank, a 5kW resistive adjustable load, a 1HP DC motor driving a jack pump with adjustable hydraulic load, and assorted control and sense elements. A schematic of the test set-up is included in Appendix A. The first set of tests used power supplies to calibrate the various inputs and to simulate battery charge and discharge cycles. These tests showed that all systems worked properly, with accuracy within the +/- 2% specification. It became clear that accuracy better than 1% could be attained by replacing the discreet resistors on the divider board with precision resistor networks, a change involving very little extra cost. During this test phase, a subtle program bug in the battery state of charge subroutine was found and fixed. Power module efficiency was verified to be 97 to 98% at these voltages. The second test phase used the controller with the battery, solar array, and resistive loads.

The battery charge control algorithm works as described. Its estimate of the available capacity is limited mainly by the accuracy of the battery's rated capacity at a given discharge rate. This figure is reproduceable only to about 10% accuracy, and is usually based on 5 years or fixed cycle life end of life capacity. The initial capacity increases for a few cycles then slowly decreases with life. Therefore, the displayed battery capacity and the load management algorithm tend to be conservative by 10 to 20% over the first years of battery life. Long term low current operation is limited by internal battery self-discharge, typically 1% to 2% per week, and current effect errors of 0.1% of maximum, which is often a similar percentage per week. This is corrected whenever the battery is fully charged, so that batteries cycled daily or weekly are not affected.

The array control modes, both max power tracking and discrete switching, work very well and provide a nice tapered current finishing charge for a battery with very low water loss.

Load management in response to battery state of charge is very good. It is free of the chattering and instability characteristics of many voltage-related load management schemes.

Instrumentation of the system using the keypad and LCD display is very effective. A permanently posted list of command codes on the unit near the keypad was found to be useful.

Data logging via the RS232C terminal to an inexpensive printer will be very helpful in village systems. Of less use in smaller

## FINAL REPORT

applications, it is quite helpful for maintenance or fault diagnosis using a small hand-held battery powered RS232 terminal. The possibilities inherent in a phone coupler or other communications port for remote system control have not been explored, but they are potentially very interesting. The self-test functions of the controller are an effective means of allowing unskilled personnel to monitor a complex PV system.

The third set of tests used the MAC to operate a jack pump without batteries. Combinations of insolation (simulated by moving the array), total dynamic head, and load-levelling flywheel size were compared. The controller successfully performed its maximum power tracking task here as with a battery load, unless the variation in load current was faster than a fraction of a second over a range of over 50% change in load current. The MAC was also compared to previous models of max power trackers. The max power tracking with two steps sizes is a real advance in the state of the art, as it provides a combination of more accurate tracking of a static max power point load and faster acquisition time for a varying load or insolation. A chart comparing these performance figures is given here. Note that this control method is proprietary and a patent has been applied for.

### COMPARISON OF MPC FUNCTIONS

|                    | PREVIOUS STATE OF THE ART<br>EQUIPMENT | MAC   |
|--------------------|--|-------|
| Acquisition Time   | 3 sec                                  | 1 sec |
| Max Dither, stable | 3%                                     | 1%    |
| Product            | 9                                      | 1     |

This means, for example, a volumetric pump or other slowly cycling loads can be dynamically matched to the solar array with reduced need for expensive or costly load levelling mechanisms such as large flywheels, batteries, etc. This opens up additional applications for the controller. Flywheels previously sized for 5 strokes of energy for the pump at full speed can now be made to store only 1 stroke of the pump at full speed, saving considerable cost and energy.

In fact, operating the jack pump without any flywheel resulted in no loss of output. However, system parameters were poorly controlled under this condition, and the array and motor voltage varied for

## FINAL REPORT

short periods of time over a wide range.

In very low light levels (dawn or dusk) the operation of the controller was irregular as it alternately started and stopped internal operation. This is common with many solar devices, and it caused no damage or loss of output, but it is not well controlled. A change of control parameters is suggested to improve this: reducing the step size at small pulse widths, and reducing the minimum pulse width.

The last set of tests used the battery, array, power supply, resistive load, and simulated product storage to test the product storage dual-use algorithm. This operated as it should, but showed sensitivity to the programmed threshold values and was difficult to diagnose. It may be a bit complicated for remote village use, although it can be used to allocate energy between several uses. Its sophistication makes it difficult for a user to verify that it is operating properly, and this may make it less popular than other approaches based solely on battery status.

The overall result of the testing was that the MAC unit works and works very well. In comparison with other existing controllers, the microprocessor automatic controller worked as well as, or better than, any existing PV system control equipment, and can be adapted to a wide variety of systems simply by plugging in an EPROM. This makes it a very attractive controller for PV systems where large size (over 2kW), remote location or special control requirements justify this type of unit.

### 6.0 CONCLUSIONS

The battery charge control algorithms in the MAC provide stable, predictable operation of the system and will do a good job of extending battery life, minimizing maintenance, and accurately estimating state of charge. The load management controls are flexible and provide good prioritized control without any problems of chatter or noise sensitivity.

The array controls work well in either the maxpower tracking, pulse width modulated mode or in the discrete array switching mode with sequential operation. In the maxpower tracking mode, the dual step size algorithm is a real advance in the state of the art and allows tracking of varying loads which is both faster and more accurate than previous controllers.

The metering and data logging functions provide a good picture of overall system status. The self-test functions such as array string continuity testing will be very useful in substituting for skilled operators at remote sites and allowing scheduled system maintenance.

The potential for remote system control and monitoring is considerable. The full use of the RS232 port capabilities of this controller have not yet been fully explored. Remote system monitoring or control, various types of data logging, or other

## FINAL REPORT

maintenance or communications functions are possible. This may make the microprocessor controller attractive in other kinds of systems, such as utility interactive PV systems or non-PV applications.

The success of this development will allow rapid production of the unit for field application.

APPENDIX I  
SCHEMATIC DIAGRAM

FINAL REPORT

APPENDIX I

The following drawings show the microprocessor automatic PV system controller at the system level, P10 (5 kilowatt) box level, and the board level.

The drawings attached include:

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| C02-00414-01         | Microprocessor Power Supply                               |
| C02-00416-00         | Microprocessor Controller Test Configuration              |
| C02-00418-00         | Microprocessor Display and Control Logic                  |
|                      |   |
| D02-00413-01         | Microprocessor P10 Wiring Diagram - Busses                |
| D02-00413-02         | Microprocessor P10 Wiring Diagram - Single Wires          |
| D02-00420-00 Sheet 1 | Microprocessor Schematic - Central Processor              |
| D02-00420-00 Sheet 2 | Microprocessor Schematic - PWM Buffers and Array Controls |
| D02-00420-00 Sheet 3 | Microprocessor Schematic - A/D and Interface Logic        |
| D02-00420-00 Sheet 4 | Microprocessor Schematic - Analog Multiplexer             |
| D02-00420-00 Sheet 5 | Microprocessor Schematic - Current Measurement Mux        |

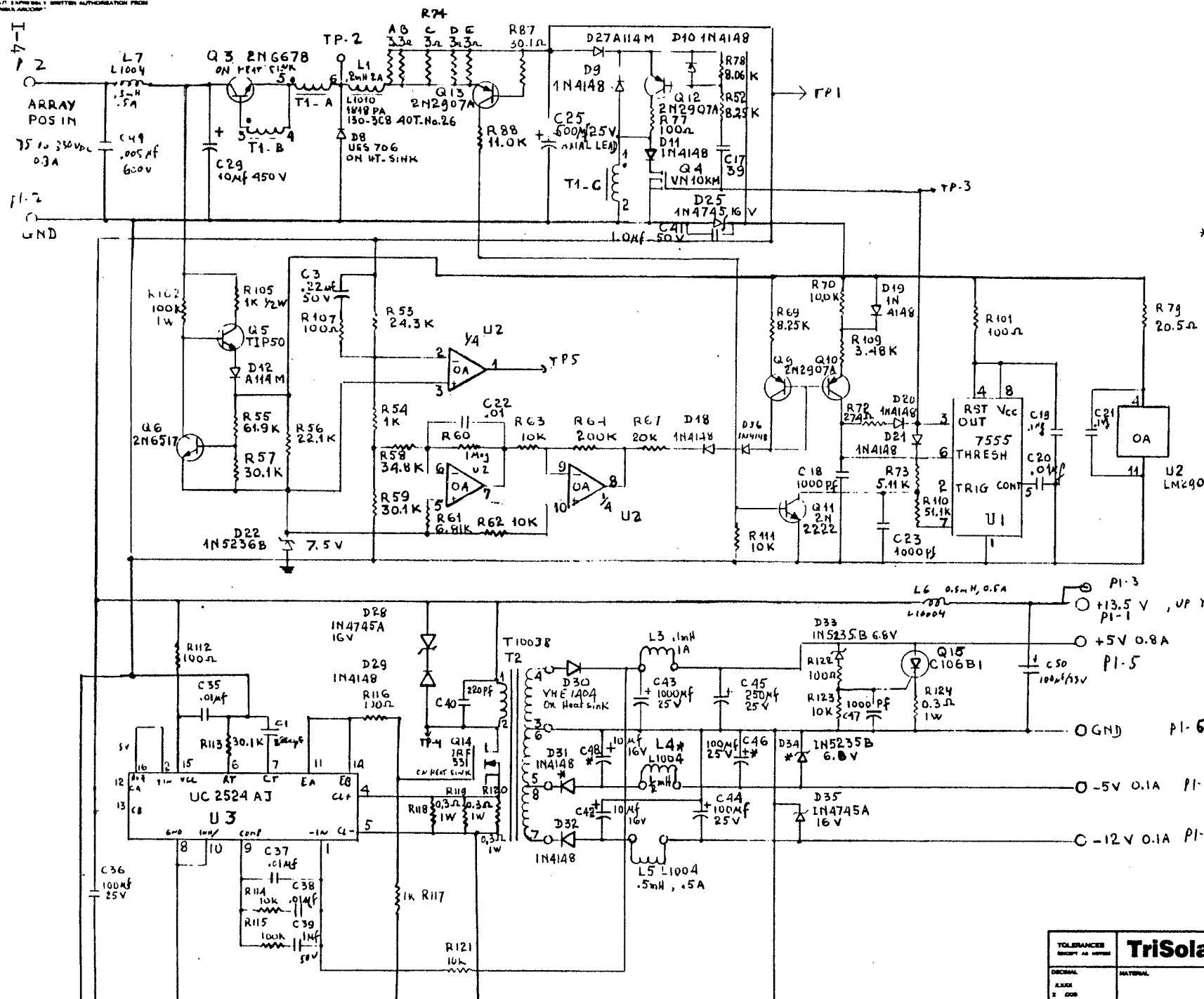
PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

PAGE I-2 INTENTIONALLY BLANK

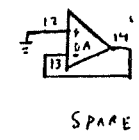


THESE DIMENSIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF TRISOLAR CORP AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED OR COPIED OR USED AS THE BASIS FOR MANUFACTURE OR SALE OF APPARATUS WITH OUT THE WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION FROM TRISOLAR CORP.

| DATE     | BY | REVISION RECORD     | DR | CK |
|----------|----|---------------------|----|----|
| 11/31/74 | A  | LC, CTD, D31, W, JF |    |    |
|          |    |                     |    |    |
|          |    |                     |    |    |
|          |    |                     |    |    |

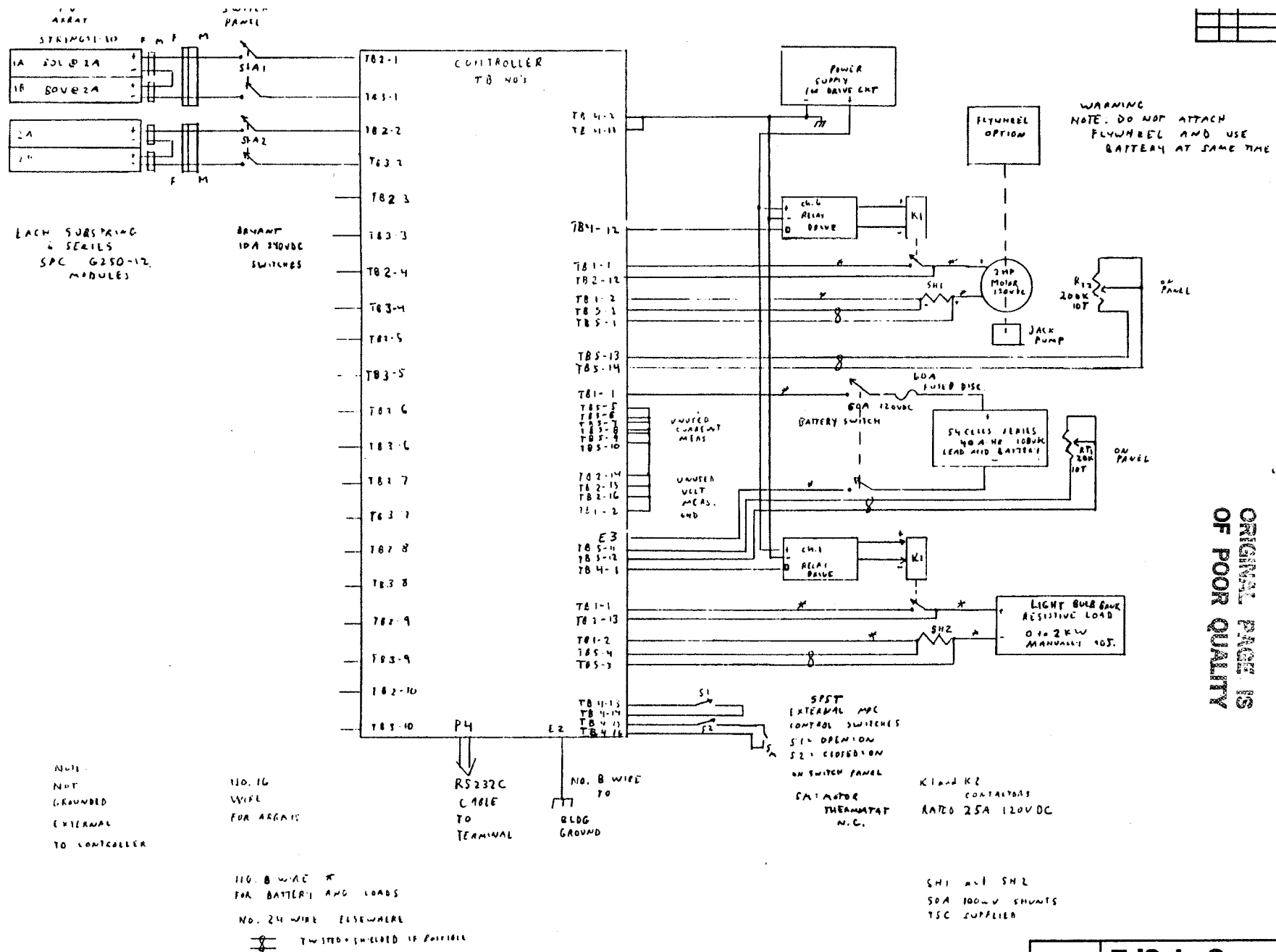


LAST USED  
 R 124  
 C 5A  
 D 36  
 U 3  
 Q 15  
 L 7  
 \* -5V OPTION - DO NOT LOAD



ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
 OF POOR QUALITY

|  |          |                     |   |             |
|--|----------|---------------------|---|-------------|
| TOLERANCES<br>UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED |          | <b>TriSolarCorp</b> | 10 De Angelo Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730 |             |
| DECIMAL                                  | FRACTION |                     | SCALE                                   | DRAWN BY TT |
| 2.000                                    |          |                     | APPROVED BY AEM                         |             |



NUT NOT GROUNDED EXTERNAL TO CONTROLLER

110.16 WIRE FOR ARRAY

RS232C CABLE TO TERMINAL

NO. 8 WIRE TO BLDG GROUND

110.8 WIRE FOR BATTERY AND LOADS

NO. 24 WIRE ELSEWHERE

TWISTED + SHIELDED IF POSSIBLE

SPST EXTERNAL AND CONTROL SWITCHES  
S1: OPEN ON  
S2: CLOSED ON  
ON SWITCH PANEL  
S1 AND S2: 25A 120V DC  
S1 AND S2: TSC SUPPLIER

K1 AND K2 CONTACTS RATED 25A 120V DC

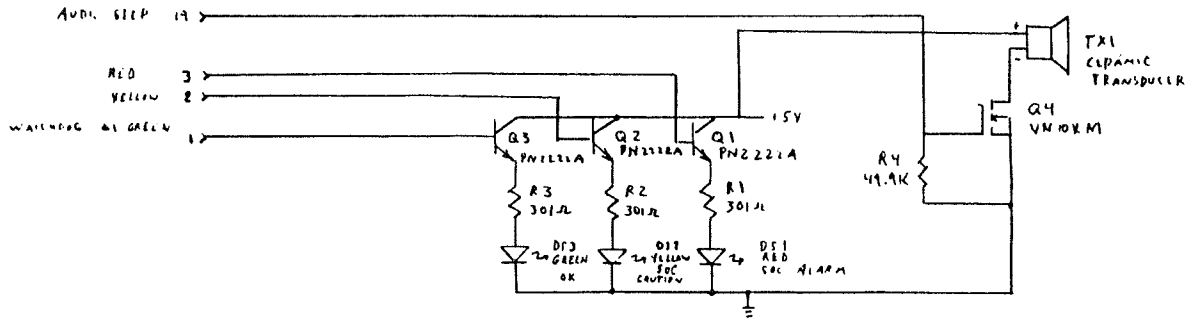
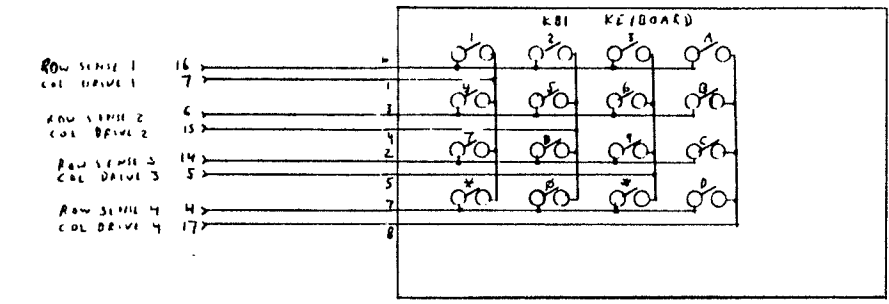
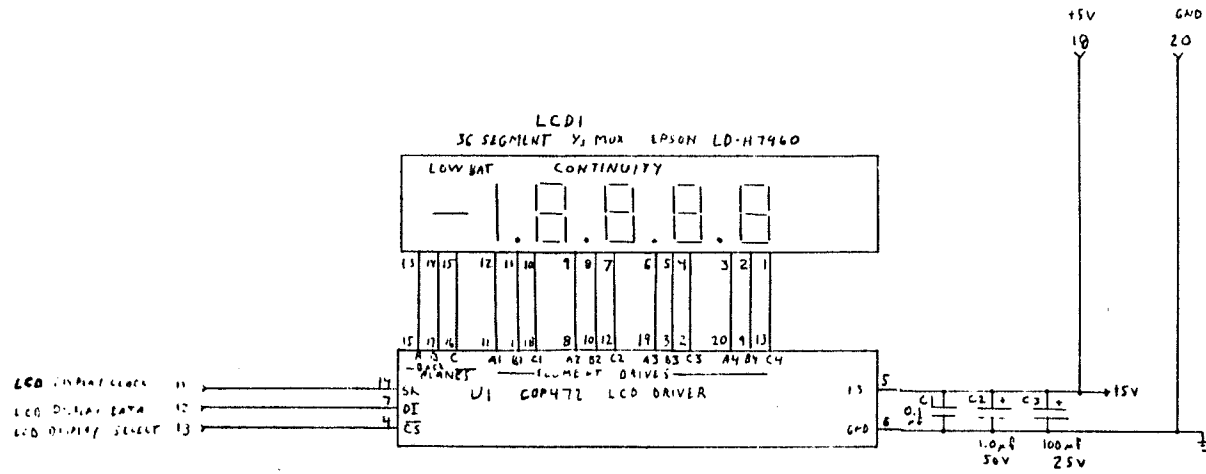
SH1 AND SH2 50A 100V SHUNTS TSC SUPPLIER

THESE DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS ARE THE PROPERTY OF TRISOLARCORP AND SHALL NOT BE REPRODUCED, COPIED OR USED AS THE BASIS FOR MANUFACTURE OR SALE OF APPARATUS WITH-OUT EXPRESSLY WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION FROM TRISOLARCORP.

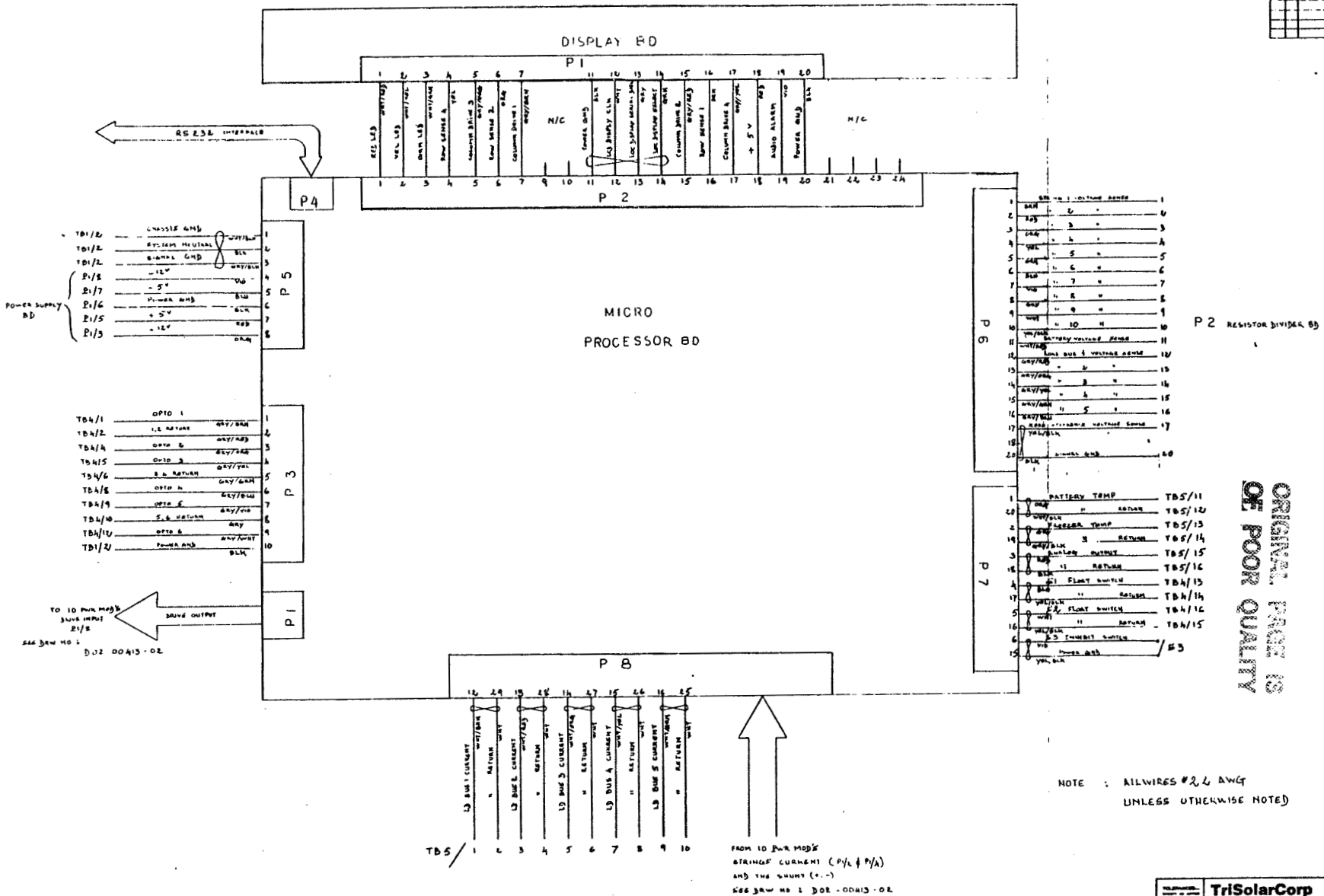
| DATE | BY | REVISION RECORD | DR | CK |
|------|----|-----------------|----|----|
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |
|      |    |                 |    |    |

REF: C 0200404-00

I-6



|                               |            |                     |                     |   |  |
|-------------------------------|------------|---------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| TOLERANCES<br>UNLESS AS SHOWN |            | <b>TriSolarCorp</b> |                     | 10 De Angelo Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730 |  |
| DECIMAL                       | FRACTIONAL | SCALE               | DRAWN BY <b>ARM</b> |   |  |
| 1/16                          | 3/32       | 1/8                 | APPROVED BY         |   |  |



ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY

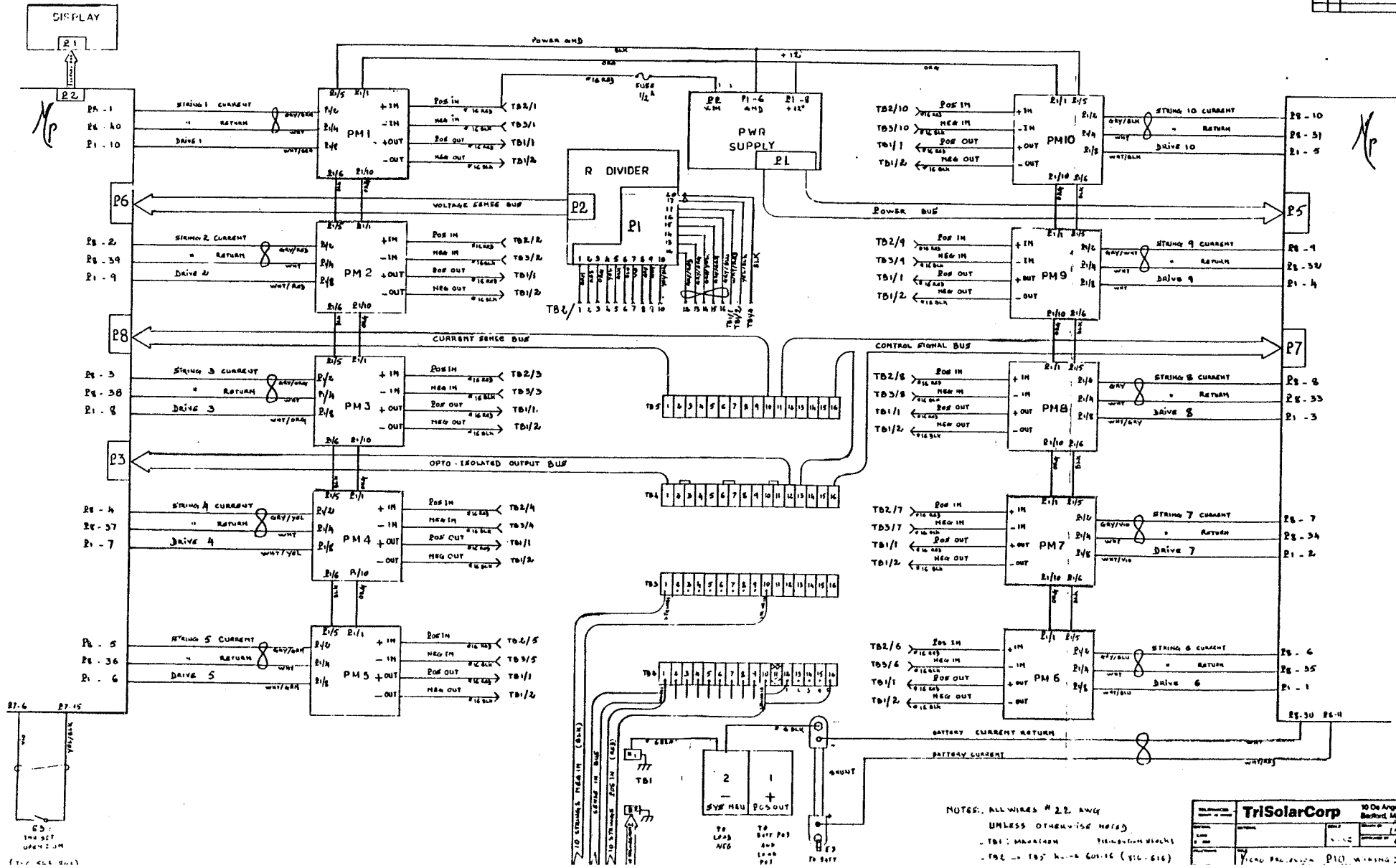
NOTE : ALL WIRES #22 AWG UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED

FROM 10 PWR MOD'S STRINGER CURRENT (P/L & P/A) AND THE SHUNT (P.-) SEE BRW NO 1 J02-00413-02

|                                 |     |  |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|--|-----|
| <b>TriSolarCorp</b>             |     | 10 De Angelo Drive<br>Bedford MA 01730 |     |
| DATE                            | REV | NAME                                   | REV |
|                                 |     |  |     |
| (PRODUCTION PLY WIRING DIAGRAM) |     |  |     |
| DATE                            | REV | NAME                                   | REV |
|                                 |     |  |     |
| 002-00413-01                    |     |  |     |

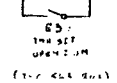
REVISIONS

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

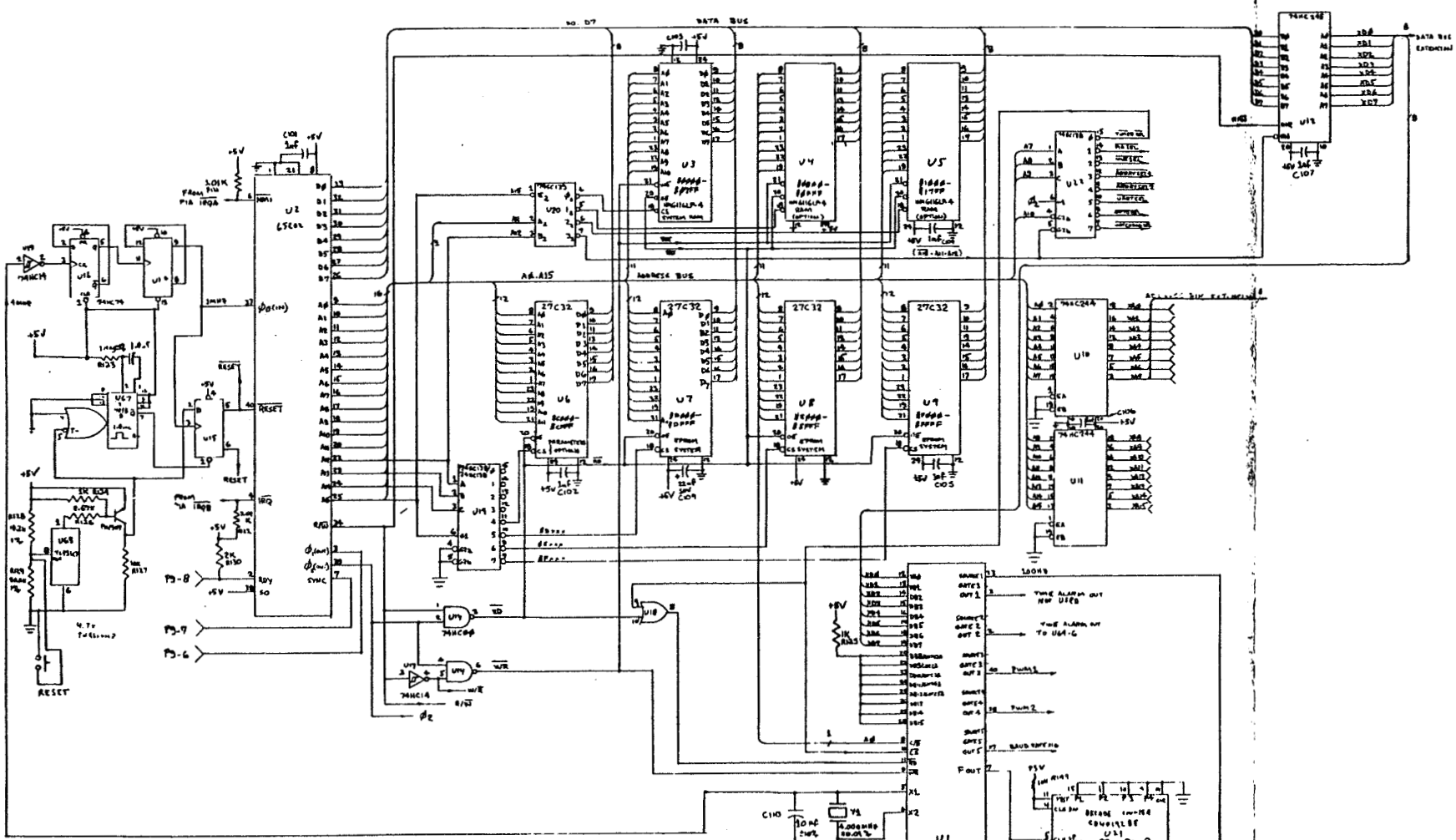


NOTES: ALL WIRES # 22 AWG  
 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED  
 - TB1 - MAINTENANCE TERMINATION BLOCKS  
 - TB2 - TB5 - 100' MAINT. COILS (SIC-616)

|              |  |  |  |
|--------------|--|--|--|
| TriSolarCorp |  | 10 De Angello Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730 |  |
|              |  |  |  |
|              |  |  |  |
|              |  |  |  |



NOTES:  
 1. UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED ALL RESISTORS 1/4W, 1% FILM TYPE  
 ALL CAPACITORS WITH POLARITY MARKS ARE 50VDC TANTALUM, 20% TOLERANCE  
 ALL NON-POLAR CAPACITORS ARE CERAMIC, 20% TOLERANCE  
 2. MOUNT DECOUPLING CAPACITORS ADJACENT TO INDICATED IC PINS  
 3. Y1 CRYSTAL TO OPERATE IN FUNDAMENTAL MODE, PARALLEL RESONANCE  
 WITH 16PF NOMINAL LOAD CAPACITY.



DIGITAL POWER CONNECTIONS

| IC #  | pin | 5V | 1V |
|---|-----|----|----|
| U1  | 1   |    |    |
| U2  | 1   |    |    |
| U3, U4, U5, U6, U7, U8, U9, U10, U11, U12, U13, U14, U15, U16, U17, U18, U19, U20, U21, U22, U23, U24, U25, U26, U27, U28, U29, U30 | 1   |    |    |

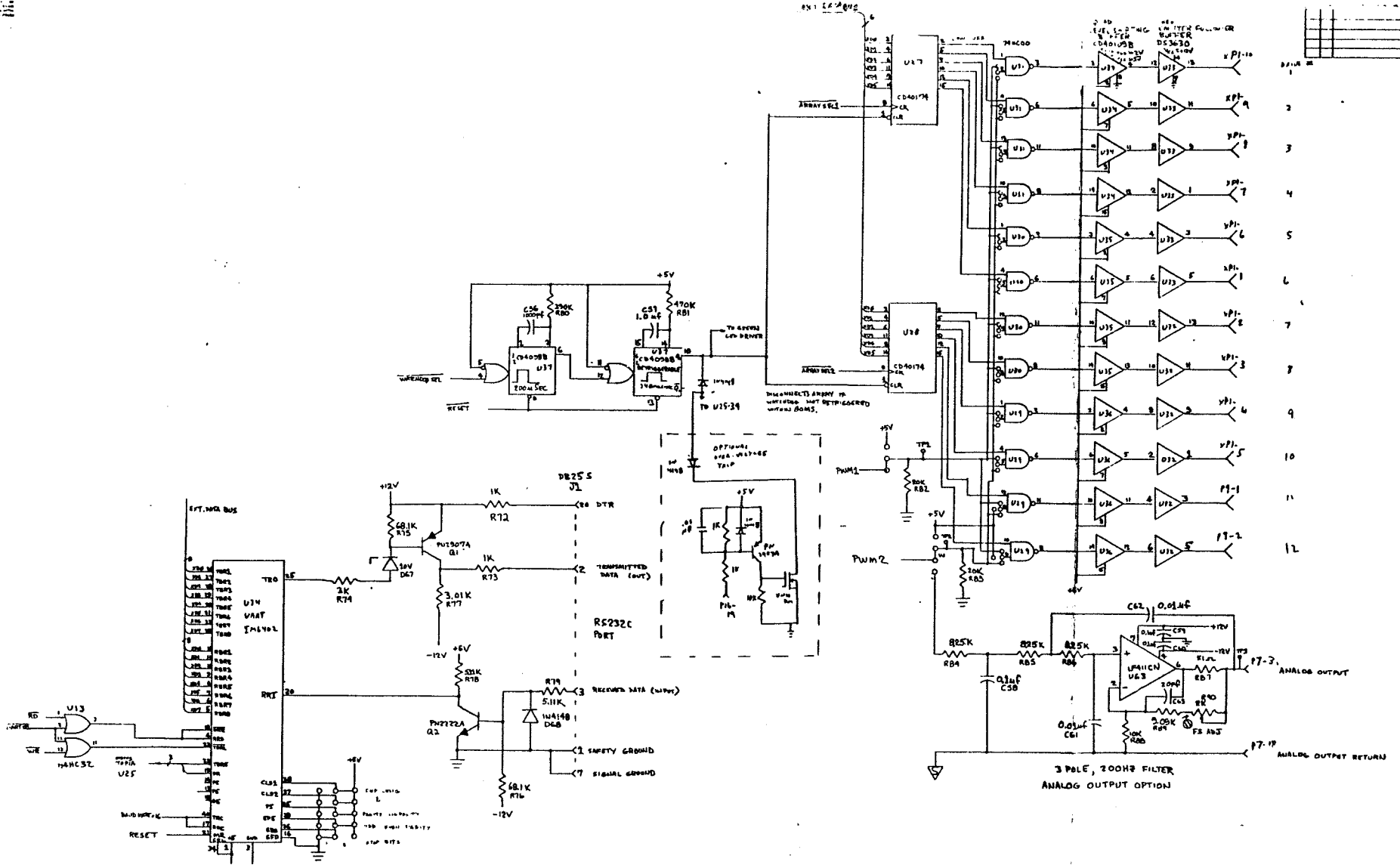
DIGITAL POWER CONNECTIONS

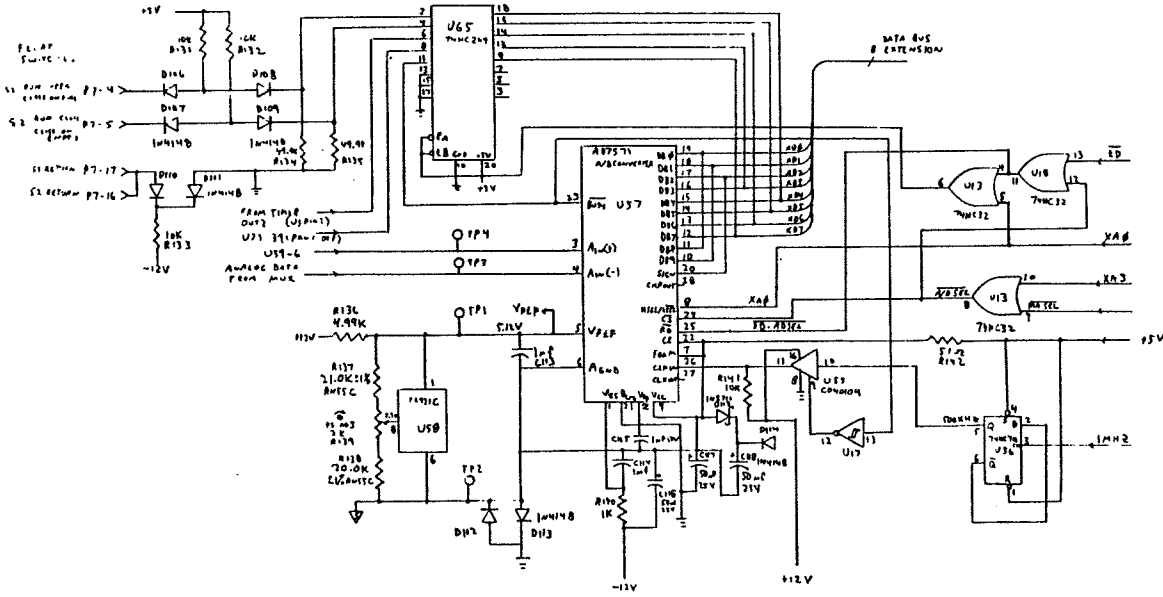
| IC #   | pin | 5V | 1V | 0V |
|--|-----|----|----|----|
| U32, U33   | 7   |    |    |    |
| U34, U35, U36, U37, U38, U39, U40, U41, U42, U43, U44, U45, U46, U47, U48, U49, U50, U51, U52, U53, U54, U55, U56, U57, U58, U59, U60, U61, U62, U63, U64, U65, U66, U67, U68, U69, U70, U71, U72, U73, U74, U75, U76, U77, U78, U79, U80, U81, U82, U83, U84, U85, U86, U87, U88, U89, U90, U91, U92, U93, U94, U95, U96, U97, U98, U99, U100 | 7   |    |    |    |

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
 OF POOR QUALITY

TriSolarCorp 10 De Angulo Dr. Needham, MA 01949

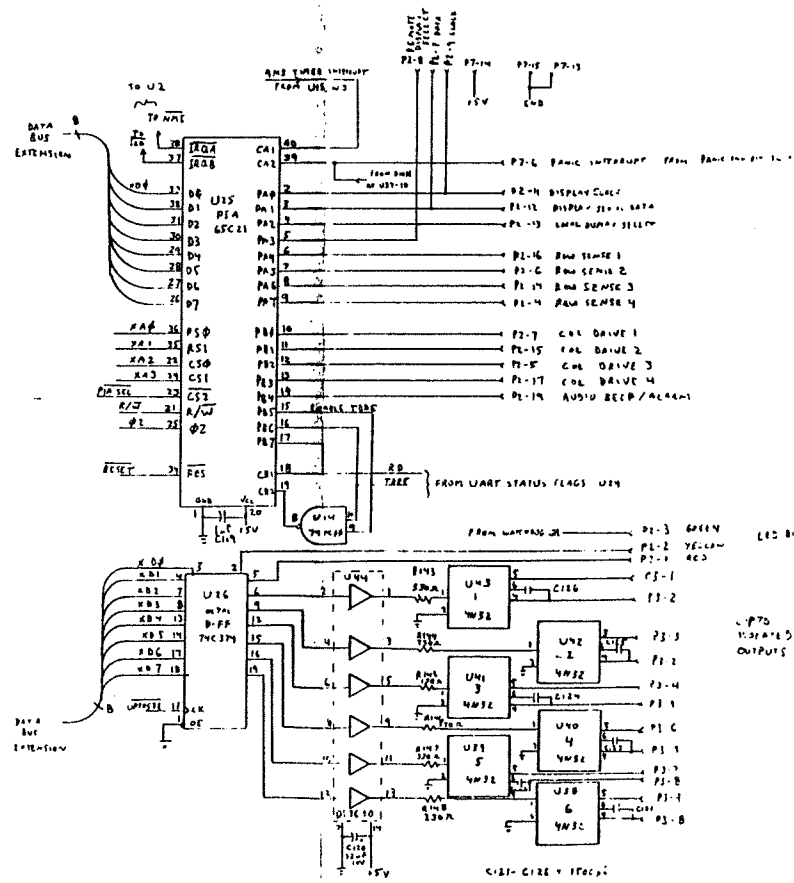
002-00420-00





A/D SECTION

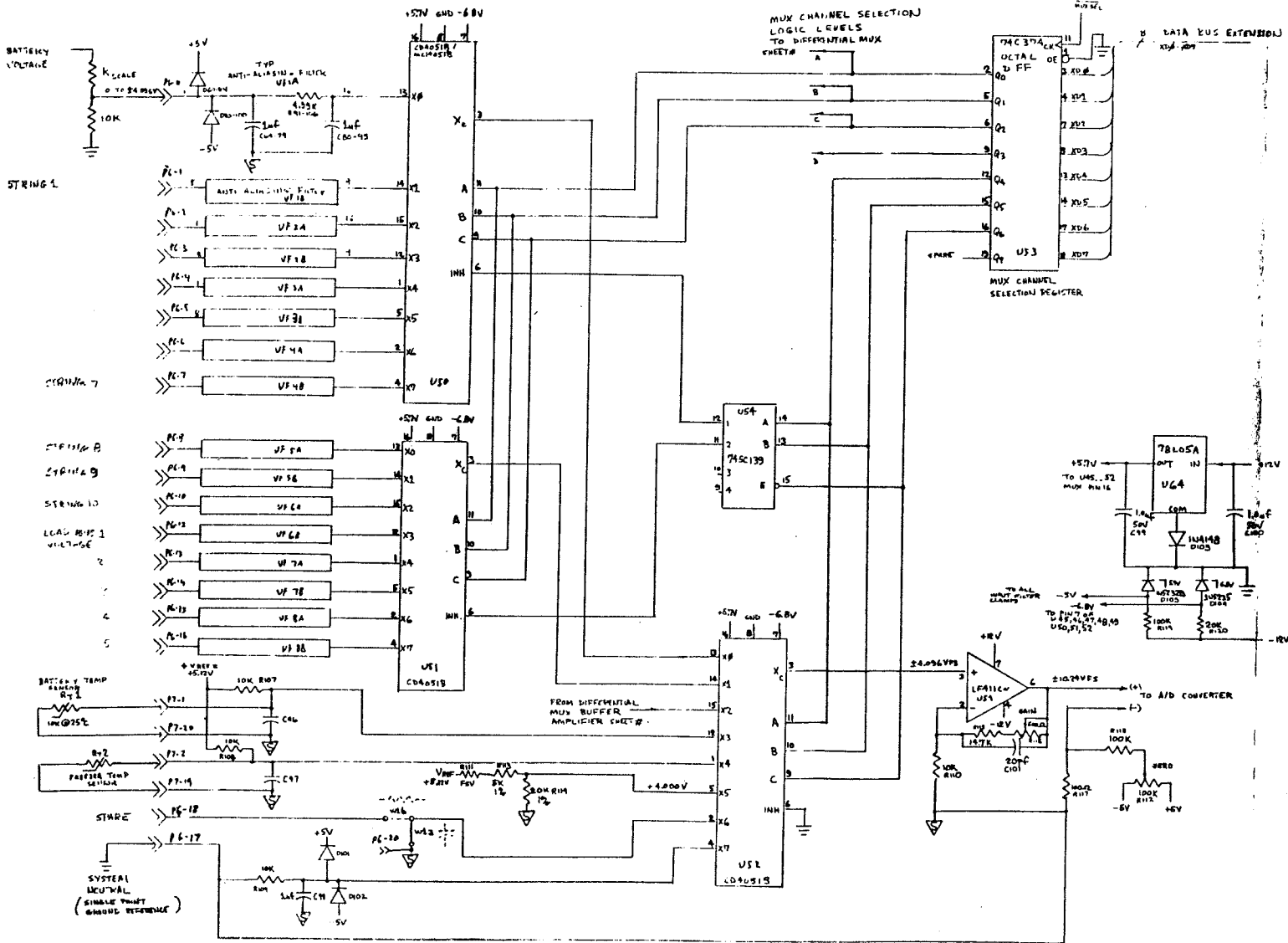
ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY



NOTE: DATA PINS HAVE RESISTIVE PULLUP TO +5V  
WHEN CONFIGURED AS INPUTS PER: P03  
CAN BE PROGRAMMED TO BE LOW, HIGH, OR  
OPEN CIRCUIT. TO MANIPULATE INTERNAL  
COLL DRIVERS CAN BE FORCED TO LOW AND  
CACHED FROM READING TO WRITE TO  
WRITE LOW 3 OR ANNE KEYS STILL CAUSE  
INEFFECTIVE DATA IF 2 OR MORE KEYS ARE  
PRESSED AND 1 IN INSTANCES ARE HELD FROM  
P03, D, M, P WHILE P032 AT D, C WITH CA  
TO LOW AND WELL AT P03 ONLY FOR 100ns

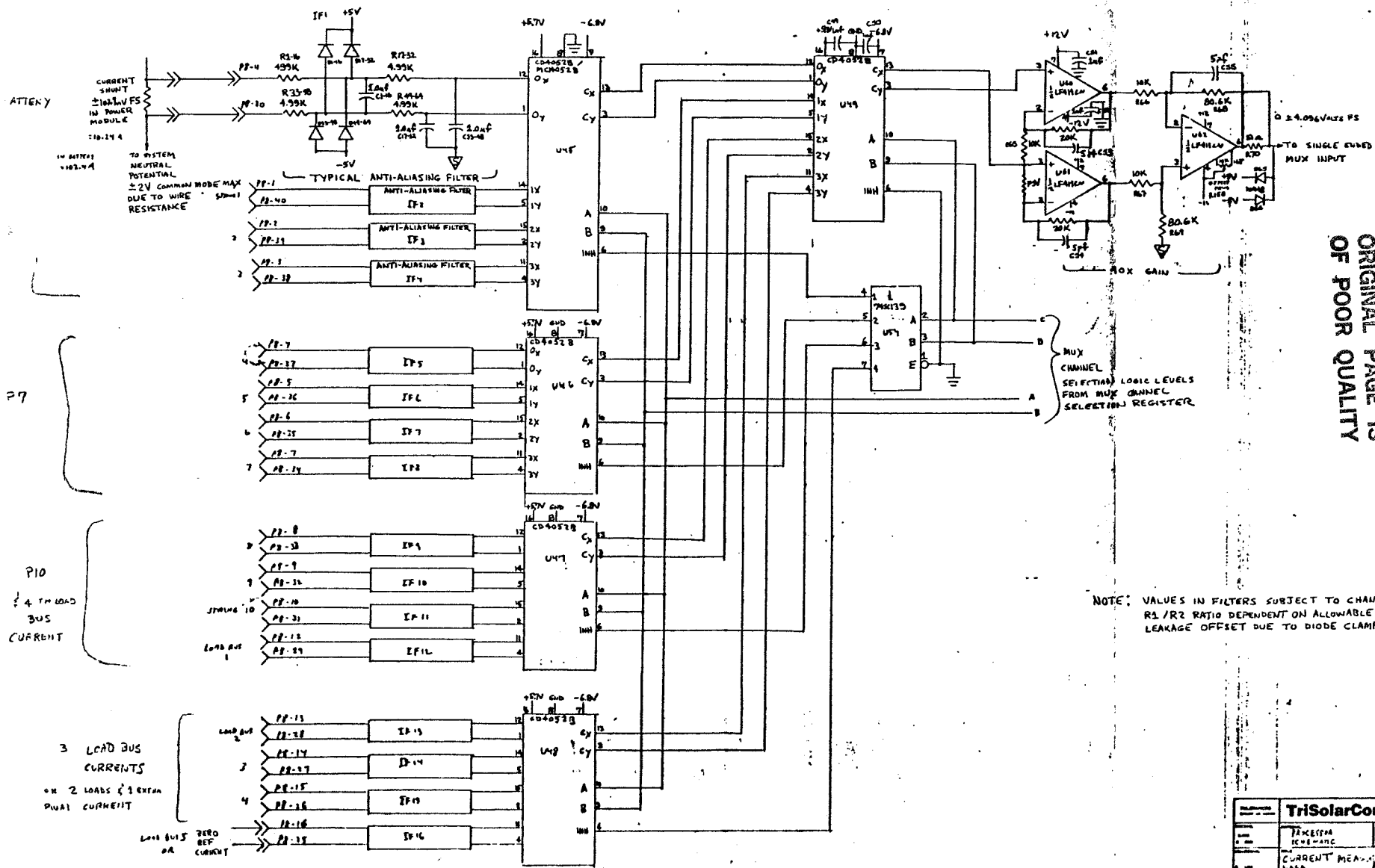
|              |        |                                   |
|--------------|--------|-----------------------------------|
| TriSolarCorp |        | 10 De Angelo Ct<br>Beckton, MA 01 |
| DATE         | 6/4/84 | DESIGNER                          |
| REV          |        | DATE                              |
| APP          |        | DATE                              |
| CHK          |        | DATE                              |





|              |                     |   |
|--------------|---------------------|---|
| Manufacturer | <b>TriSolarCorp</b> | 10 De Angelo Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730 |
| Part No.     | TSP112              | Rev. 01/97                              |
| Doc No.      | SCHEMATIC           |   |
| Rev.         |                     |   |

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |



ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

NOTE: VALUES IN FILTERS SUBJECT TO CHANGE,  
R1/R2 RATIO DEPENDENT ON ALLOWABLE  
LEAKAGE OFFSET DUE TO DIODE CLAMPS ETC.

|                         |         |                                       |                     |
|-------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>TriSolarCorp</b>     |         | 10 De Argo Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730 |                     |
| Part No.                | TRCS04A | Rev.                                  | DLK                 |
| CURRENT MEASUREMENT MUX |         |                                       |                     |
| Date                    | 6/1/94  | Doc No.                               | D02 C0420-00 355.65 |

APPENDIX II  
PSEUDOCODE LISTING

APPENDIX II

SUMMARY OF SOFTWARE DESIGN  
MAXIMUM POWER TRACKING PHOTOVOLTAIC SYSTEM CONTROLLER

prepared by Thomas A. Maier  
Fellow  
Mellon Institute Computer Engineering Center  
March 22, 1984

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

PAGE II-2 INTENTIONALLY BLANK

CONTENTS

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <u>1. - <u>The Use of Pseudocode</u></u>                                | <u>2</u>  |
| <u>2. - <u>General Comments</u></u>                                     | <u>2</u>  |
| 2.1. - Analog to Digital Converter Interrupt Routine                    | 2         |
| 2.1.1. - A/D Channel Allocations  | 3         |
| 2.1.2. - Signal Averaging   | 4         |
| 2.1.3. - A/D Channel Storage Locations                                  | 6         |
| 2.2. - Operator Interface   | 7         |
| 2.2.1. - Hexadecimal Keypad Functions                                   | 8         |
| 2.2.1.1. - Public Functions   | 9         |
| 2.2.1.2. - Password-Accessible Functions                                | 9         |
| 2.2.1.3. - Debug Monitor Functions                                      | 10        |
| 2.2.1.4. - Maintenance and Logging Functions                            | 11        |
| 2.3. - Calculating And Interpreting System Parameters                   | 12        |
| <u>3. - <u>Appendix #1 - <u>Generating System Lookup Tables</u></u></u> | <u>14</u> |
| <u>4. - <u>Appendix #2 - <u>Pseudocode Listings</u></u></u>             | <u>18</u> |

## 1. The Use of Pseudocode

The majority of the information regarding the software package developed by the Mellon Institute Computer Engineering Center (MI/CEC) for the captioned TriSolar project is contained in the pseudocode listings which accompany this summary. The pseudocode is a fictitious high level language used to document and describe the assembly code used in each of the routines. The use of flowcharts has, in the past, been cumbersome to keep updated as corrections and modifications are incorporated into a piece of code. A pseudocode listing, on the other hand, is easily understood and can be incorporated as part of the comments in the assembly language code. The size of the source code file in this particular project, however, required that the pseudocode be kept in a separate file.

The syntax of the pseudocode generally follows the PL/M-86 language which was selected because it was more "english-like" than many of the other programming languages. It should be pointed out that occasionally constructs not supported by PL/M-86 were required. When this happened, the syntax rules were "bent" somewhat to allow english phrases or carefully selected syntax from other languages to fill the void. The meaning is still clear to anyone with familiarity with programming in general.

By first writing the routines in the pseudocode and then translating the resulting pseudocode, line by line, very clean, structured assembly code can be generated. If this technique was carefully adhered to, routines containing hundreds of lines of code can be generated with few, if any, errors.

## 2. General Comments

The remainder of this summary details some of the other information that is not reflected in the pseudocode listings, such as; information about the A/D routine, A/D channel allocations, Signal Averaging and similar topics.

### 2.1. Analog to Digital Converter Interrupt Routine

As a result of a negative transition on the 4 millisecond NMI line, the A/D interrupt handler gathers 13 channels of data, one at a time, and stores the results in memory. To accomplish this, the routine sets a mux channel address, waits for settling to occur, starts the conversion, polls for conversion complete, formats and stores the result and then repeats the process for each successive channel. In order to conserve time, the formatting, which amounts to rearranging the word bit pattern and changing from sign magnitude to 2's complement notation, is interleaved with the 80 microsecond conversion time of the next channel.

The data read from the A/D is returned in 2 bytes, shown here

msbyte first:

b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 sign b9 b8 : bsy t1 sw2 sw1 w b2 b1 b0

where bX = data bit X  
 sign = sign bit, "1" = negative  
 bsy = A/D busy line, "1" = done  
 t1 = 30 minute alarm signal  
 w = watchdog/panic interrupt line  
 sw1 = inhibit switch,  
 sw2 = motor thermostat

which must be rearranged to the form:

sign sign sign sign sign sign sign b9 b8 : b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0

Notice the extended sign bit and the elimination of the miscellaneous input bits. It is important to retain the other data bits, which are used elsewhere, because random reads to the A/D (without a corresponding write, to initiate a conversion cycle) place the A/D into an indeterminate state. Since these data bits are available during each read of the A/D, they are retained when the A/D is read during the seldom read channel and are stored in alarm\_30 for use at a later time.

2.1.1. A/D Channel Allocations

Channels are broken up into two groups, the "often-read's" and the "seldom-read's". As implemented in version 1.X of the software, the first group contains 12 channels (i.e. 10 branch currents and the battery current and voltage) that are read every time the routine is called. The latter group contains all of the other channels and are read in a "round robin" fashion, one per pass thru the routine. The following is a list of the "often\_read" and "seldom\_read" channels showing the mux addresses and channel number associated with each.

OFTEN READ CHANNELS

| signal name       | mux address | often-read channel number |
|-------------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| battery volts     | \$00        | 0                         |
| battery current   | \$20        | 1                         |
| branch #1 current | \$21        | 2                         |
| branch #2 current | \$22        | 3                         |
| branch #3 current | \$23        | 4                         |
| branch #4 current | \$24        | 5                         |
| branch #5 current | \$25        | 6                         |
| branch #6 current | \$26        | 7                         |

|                    |      |   |
|--------------------|------|---|
| branch #7 current  | \$27 | 8 |
| branch #8 current  | \$28 | 9 |
| branch #9 current  | \$29 | A |
| branch #10 current | \$2A | B |

SELDOM READ CHANNELS

| signal name            | mux address | seldom-read channel number |
|------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|
| branch #1 volts        | \$01        | 0                          |
| branch #2 volts        | \$02        | 1                          |
| branch #3 volts        | \$03        | 2                          |
| branch #4 volts        | \$04        | 3                          |
| branch #5 volts        | \$05        | 4                          |
| branch #6 volts        | \$06        | 5                          |
| branch #7 volts        | \$07        | 6                          |
| branch #8 volts        | \$10        | 7                          |
| branch #9 volts        | \$11        | 8                          |
| branch #10 volts       | \$12        | 9                          |
| load bus # 1 volts     | \$13        | A                          |
| load bus # 2 volts     | \$14        | B                          |
| load bus # 3 volts     | \$15        | C                          |
| load bus # 4 volts     | \$16        | D                          |
| load bus # 5 volts     | \$17        | E                          |
| load bus #1 current    | \$2B        | F                          |
| load bus #2 current    | \$2C        | 10                         |
| load bus #3 current    | \$2D        | 11                         |
| load bus #4 current    | \$2E        | 12                         |
| load bus #5 current    | \$2F        | 13                         |
| battery temp           | \$30        | 14                         |
| freezer temp           | \$40        | 15                         |
| 80% of Vref            | \$50        | 16                         |
| zero voltage reference | \$70        | 18                         |

2.1.2. Signal Averaging

The raw, `often_read` channel data is stored (2's complement form) in a 12 x 16 WORD array based at `often_read_base` (at location \$0320). The array is arranged in the following manner. The table shows the address at which the lsbyte of each reading for each channel of the "often\_read's" is stored.



Signal Averaging Array

| channel numbers--> |        | 0   | 1   | 2   | 3   | 4   | 5   | 6   | 7   | 8   | 9   | A   |   |
|--------------------|--------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|---|
| reading            | number |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |   |
|                    | 1      | 320 | 340 | 360 | 380 | 3A0 | 3C0 | 3E0 | 400 | 420 | 440 | 460 | 4 |
|                    | 2      | 322 | 342 | 362 | 382 | 3A2 | 3C2 | 3E2 | 402 | 422 | 442 | 462 | 4 |
|                    | 3      | 324 | 344 | 364 | 384 | 3A4 | 3C4 | 3E4 | 404 | 424 | 444 | 464 | 4 |
|                    | 4      | 326 | 346 | 366 | 386 | 3A6 | 3C6 | 3E6 | 406 | 426 | 446 | 466 | 4 |
| V                  | 5      | 328 | 348 | 368 | 388 | 3A8 | 3C8 | 3E8 | 408 | 428 | 448 | 468 | 4 |
|                    | 6      | 32A | 34A | 36A | 38A | 3AA | 3CA | 3EA | 40A | 42A | 44A | 46A | 4 |
|                    | 7      | 32C | 34C | 36C | 38C | 3AC | 3CC | 3EC | 40C | 42C | 44C | 46C | 4 |
|                    | 8      | 32E | 34E | 36E | 38E | 3AE | 3CE | 3EE | 40E | 42E | 44E | 46E | 4 |
|                    | 9      | 33D | 35D | 37D | 39D | 3BD | 3DD | 3FD | 41D | 43D | 45D | 47D | 4 |
|                    | 10     | 332 | 352 | 372 | 392 | 3B2 | 3D2 | 3F2 | 412 | 432 | 452 | 472 | 4 |
|                    | 11     | 334 | 354 | 374 | 394 | 3B4 | 3D4 | 3F4 | 414 | 434 | 454 | 474 | 4 |
|                    | 12     | 336 | 356 | 376 | 396 | 3B6 | 3D6 | 3F6 | 416 | 436 | 456 | 476 | 4 |
|                    | 13     | 338 | 358 | 378 | 398 | 3B8 | 3D8 | 3F8 | 418 | 438 | 458 | 478 | 4 |
|                    | 14     | 33A | 35A | 37A | 39A | 3BA | 3DA | 3FA | 41A | 43A | 45A | 47A | 4 |
|                    | 15     | 33C | 35C | 37C | 39C | 3BC | 3DC | 3FC | 41C | 43C | 45C | 47C | 4 |
|                    | 16     | 33E | 35E | 37E | 39E | 3BE | 3DE | 3FE | 41E | 43E | 45E | 47E | 4 |

Note often\_read\_base = \$320

When 16 sets of data have been gathered the dataset\_ready\_flag is set. This flag is used as the handshake semaphore. While the dataset\_ready\_flag = 1, the background program has not, as yet, converted and used the last data set. When the dataset\_ready\_flag is found to be asserted, the signal\_av routine, which runs in the background, sums the 16 individual readings of each channel (i.e. one of the above columns) and divides the result by 16 to produce an average for that channel. This result is placed into the proper location in the dump\_state array.

The calculation of total\_chgr\_I, i.e. the total array current is done in this routine as well. Each of the branch currents is summed and the total is stored in the dump\_state array as outlined below. Since the A/D reading of any given branch is a maximum of 10 bits, the sum of the 10 strings can never exceed the 16 bit word reserved for it.

All of the seldom\_read channels are loaded directly into dump\_array as they are read without signal averaging.

The following figure shows the arrangement of the data in the "dump\_state" array.

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

2.1.3. A/D Channel Storage Locations

Often Read Channels:

| addr | variable   | description                |
|------|------------|----------------------------|
| 0008 | battery_V: | averaged battery voltage   |
| 000A | battery_I: | averaged battery current   |
| 000C | branch1:   | averaged branch 1 current  |
| 000E | branch2:   | averaged branch 2 current  |
| 0010 | branch3:   | averaged branch 3 current  |
| 0012 | branch4:   | averaged branch 4 current  |
| 0014 | branch5:   | averaged branch 5 current  |
| 0016 | branch6:   | averaged branch 6 current  |
| 0018 | branch7:   | averaged branch 7 current  |
| 001A | branch8:   | averaged branch 8 current  |
| 001C | branch9:   | averaged branch 9 current  |
| 001E | branch10:  | averaged branch 10 current |

Seldom Read Channels:

|      |               |                               |
|------|---------------|-------------------------------|
| 0020 | br_volts1:    | branch 1 voltage              |
| 0022 | br_volts2:    | branch 2 voltage              |
| 0024 | br_volts3:    | branch 3 voltage              |
| 0026 | br_volts4:    | branch 4 voltage              |
| 0028 | br_volts5:    | branch 5 voltage              |
| 002A | br_volts6:    | branch 6 voltage              |
| 002C | br_volts7:    | branch 7 voltage              |
| 002E | br_volts8:    | branch 8 voltage              |
| 0030 | br_volts9:    | branch 9 voltage              |
| 0032 | br_volts10:   | branch 10 voltage             |
| 0034 | bus_volts1:   | load bus #1 voltage           |
| 0036 | bus_volts2:   | load bus #2 voltage           |
| 0038 | bus_volts3:   | load bus #3 voltage           |
| 003A | bus_volts4:   | load bus #4 voltage           |
| 003C | bus_volts5:   | load bus #5 voltage           |
| 003E | bus_amps1:    | load bus #1 current           |
| 0040 | bus_amps2:    | load bus #2 current           |
| 0042 | bus_amps3:    | load bus #3 current           |
| 0044 | bus_amps4:    | load bus #4 current           |
| 0046 | bus_amps5:    | load bus #5 current           |
| 0048 | bat_temp:     | battery temperature           |
| 004A | freez_temp:   | freezer temperature           |
| 004C | V_ref:        | reading of .8 Vref            |
| 004E | zero_ref:     | zero voltage reference        |
| 0050 | total_chgr_I: | current total charger current |

Since the 4 millisecond interrupt is the only means for providing system timing, the one\_second and 80\_msec timers and flags are both controlled by this routine. Both timers (located in memory) are decremented each pass and reloaded when they reach 0. When either

C - 2

timer "times out", the respective flag is set to indicate to the background routine that the time period has elapsed.

Settle\_time is set by the max\_pwr\_track routine every time that a change is made to the PWM counters. If settle\_time is non-zero, all of the data gathering code in this routine is skirted. This gives the power module time to settle before data is again taken.

This routine also invokes scan\_kybd on each pass to handle the scanning of the hex keypad on the front panel.

## 2.2. Operator Interface

The following four sections outline the functions that are available to the user either via the hexadecimal keypad on the front panel or the serial port (300 baud only). The channel numbers used for accessing the different quantities are as follows: (Note the difference between the user channel number and the raw channel number, which is used only with the Q command through the serial port.)

### OFTEN READ CHANNELS

| signal name        | user ch<br>number<br>(serial) | user ch<br>number<br>(keypad) | display<br>pattern | raw ch<br>number |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| battery volts      | E00                           | A00                           | xxx.x              | Q00              |
| battery current    | I00                           | B00                           | xxx.x              | Q01              |
| branch #1 current  | I01                           | B01                           | xx.xx              | Q02              |
| branch #2 current  | I02                           | B02                           | xx.xx              | Q03              |
| branch #3 current  | I03                           | B03                           | xx.xx              | Q04              |
| branch #4 current  | I04                           | B04                           | xx.xx              | Q05              |
| branch #5 current  | I05                           | B05                           | xx.xx              | Q06              |
| branch #6 current  | I06                           | B06                           | xx.xx              | Q07              |
| branch #7 current  | I07                           | B07                           | xx.xx              | Q08              |
| branch #8 current  | I08                           | B08                           | xx.xx              | Q09              |
| branch #9 current  | I09                           | B09                           | xx.xx              | Q10              |
| branch #10 current | I10                           | B10                           | xx.xx              | Q11              |

### SELDOM READ CHANNELS

| signal name     | user ch<br>number<br>(serial) | user ch<br>number<br>(keypad) | display<br>pattern | raw ch<br>number |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
| branch #1 volts | E01                           | A01                           | xxx.x              | Q12              |
| branch #2 volts | E02                           | A02                           | xxx.x              | Q13              |
| branch #3 volts | E03                           | A03                           | xxx.x              | Q14              |
| branch #4 volts | E04                           | A04                           | xxx.x              | Q15              |
| branch #5 volts | E05                           | A05                           | xxx.x              | Q16              |
| branch #6 volts | E06                           | A06                           | xxx.x              | Q17              |

|                        |     |     |       |     |
|------------------------|-----|-----|-------|-----|
| branch #7 volts        | E07 | A07 | xxx.x | Q18 |
| branch #8 volts        | E08 | A08 | xxx.x | Q19 |
| branch #9 volts        | E09 | A09 | xxx.x | Q20 |
| branch #10 volts       | E01 | A10 | xxx.x | Q21 |
| load bus #1 volts      | E31 | A31 | xxx.x | Q22 |
| load bus #2 volts      | E32 | A32 | xxx.x | Q23 |
| load bus #3 volts      | E33 | A33 | xxx.x | Q24 |
| load bus #4 volts      | E34 | A34 | xxx.x | Q25 |
| load bus #5 volts      | E35 | A35 | xxx.x | Q26 |
| load bus #1 current    | I31 | B31 | xxx.x | Q27 |
| load bus #2 current    | I32 | B32 | xxx.x | Q28 |
| load bus #3 current    | I33 | B33 | xxx.x | Q29 |
| load bus #4 current    | I34 | B34 | xxx.x | Q30 |
| load bus #5 current    | I35 | B35 | xxx.x | Q31 |
| battery temp           | D36 | D36 | xxx.x | Q32 |
| freezer temp           | D37 | D37 | xxx.x | Q33 |
| 80% of Vref            | E38 | A38 | x.xxx | Q34 |
| zero voltage reference | E39 | A39 | x.xxx | Q35 |
| total charger current  | I40 | B40 | xxx.x | Q37 |
| state of charge        | D00 | D00 | xxx   | -   |
| corrected state of chg | D40 | D40 | xxx   | -   |
| equal_count            | D41 | D41 | xxx   | -   |
| pwm_value              | D42 | D42 | xxx   | -   |

The following are calculated at display time:

| signal name      | user ch<br>number<br>(serial) | user ch<br>number<br>(keypad) | display<br>pattern |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| battery power    | P00                           | C00                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #1 power  | P01                           | C01                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #2 power  | P02                           | C02                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #3 power  | P03                           | C03                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #4 power  | P04                           | C04                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #5 power  | P05                           | C05                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #6 power  | P06                           | C06                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #7 power  | P07                           | C07                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #8 power  | P08                           | C08                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #9 power  | P09                           | C09                           | xxxxx              |
| branch #10 power | P10                           | C10                           | xxxxx              |

### 2.2.1. Hexadecimal Keypad Functions

Some of the following functions, i.e. those noted with (mult), are "multimeter functions". This means that when this function is selected, every 320 msec the quality is measured, converted as

necessary and redisplayed.

Definition of notation:

a - any of the alphanumeric keys (i.e. not "\*" or "#")

nn - channel/device specification consisting of any two numeric keys

mm or mmm - data specification consisting of any two or three numeric

NOTE: all inputs are assumed to be "fixed format" i.e., if the specif calls for 3 digits, leading zeroes must be added to make the input 3 long.

### 2.2.1.1. Public Functions

| sequence | function   |
|----------|--|
| *        | clear function   |
| aaaa#    | activate password-accessible functions if user password matches(see below) |
| Ann#     | read channel nn voltage (mult)   |
| Bnn#     | read channel nn current (mult)   |
| Cnn#     | read channel nn power (mult)   |
| Dnn#     | read misc data channels (mult)   |
| AA#      | display software version number  |
| BB#      | read time, hours and minutes (mult)  |
| CC#      | initiate "dump" of machine state to serial port                            |
| DD#      | not used   |

### 2.2.1.2. Password-Accessible Functions

In order to access these functions, the user must have successfully entered the 4 character password

| sequence | function |
|----------|----------|
|----------|----------|

Anmmm#                    set load shed threshold for load n at mmm

Bnmmm#                    set load restore threshold for load n at mmm

Cmmm#                     set the initial percentage SOC at mmm%

Dn-nm#                    set device nn to condition m, where m must be  
                             either a "1" (ON) or a "0" (OFF)

                          device 0                    audible alarm

                          device 1-6                user load requests 1 thru 6

                          device 7-11              overload trip resets for loads 1 thru 5

                          device 12-17            PWM buffer #1 controls 1 thru 6

                          device 18-23            PWM buffer #2 controls 1 thru 6

                          device 24-25            Yellow, and Red LEDs

AA#                        initiate lamp and annunciator test  
                             (accessable only in test/cal mode)

BB#                        toggle from run to test/cal mode  
                             (system comes up in the run mode)

CChhmm#                  set time, hours and minutes

DD#                        cancel password authorization

2.2.1.3. Debug Monitor Functions

These functions are accessed via the serial port. They are listed in upper and lower case letters for comparison with the commands above. In order to permit maximum flexibility with respect to terminals, either case is useable in practice.

| sequence           | function   |
|--------------------|--|
| =====              |  |
| ^H, backspace, del | Deletes last character entered. Echoes backspace, space, backspace to allow overwriting the last character entered when a CRT terminal is used.  |
| ^U                 | Causes CPU to ignore present command line  |
| ^Z                 | Return to command mode   |
| M<addr>            | Opens a memory location at the specified address (requires 4 hexadecimal digits). Successive " " (space) characters increment thru memory, while "-" characters decrement thru memory. At any time the contents of |

ORIGINAL PAGE, IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

a location may be altered by entering the new data followed by a carriage return.

- G<addr> Begins execution at the specified address. no address is specified, execution begins the present PC location
- B<addr> Places a breakpoint at the specified address. This trace mode will only work on code located in RAM.
- X Removes existing breakpoint.
- L<addr> This permits a program to be downloaded from a host machine to memory starting at the specified address.
- F<start\_addr end\_addr datum> Fills the specified memory range with specified byte of data.

2.2.1.4. Maintenance and Logging Functions

Many of the following functions are essentially identical to those invoked from the hexadecimal keypad, the exceptions being those commands requiring password authorization. The main difference is that the system response is returned via the serial port. This could be used for data logging by having an external device request the desired data.

| sequence | function |
|----------|----------|
| =====    |          |

- W<pwm timer no.><duty cycle> Set the Power Module duty cycle to specified value. If duty cycle > max\_pwm, the default duty cycle is set to max\_pwm
- O<digit no.><value> Display the value in the specified digit on the LCD display.
- Enn Read channel nn voltage
- Inn Read channel nn current
- Pnn Read channel nn power
- Dnn Read misc data channels
- Qnn Query channel nn for "raw" A/D data

N Display software version number

T Read time, hours and minutes

Snmmm Set load shed threshold for load n at mmm

Rnmmm Set load restore threshold for load n at mmm

Ymmm Set the initial percentage SOC at mmm%

Jnnm Set device nn to condition m, where m must be either a "1" (ON) or a "0" (OFF)

device 0 audible alarm

device 1-6 user load requests 1 thru 6

device 7-11 overload trip resets for loads 1 thru 5

device 12-17 PWM buffer #1 controls 1 thru 6

device 18-23 PWM buffer #2 controls 1 thru 6

device 24-25 Yellow, and Red LEDs

A Initiate lamp and annunciator test (accessible only in test/cal mode)

Z Toggle between run and test/cal mode, note the system comes up in the test/cal mode

Chhmm Set time, hours and minutes

K Initiate "dump" of machine state

### 2.3. Calculating And Interpreting System Parameters

In order to calculate the hexadecimal values used for system parameters, it is first necessary to classify the type, because each type of parameter must be calculated somewhat differently.

Currents are broken into two types. Battery and load currents have a maximum value of 102.3 amps while the branch currents have a maximum of 10.23 amps. Hence, full scale, i.e. \$3FF has two different meanings depending on which current you are referring to. In the first case the reading corresponds to the number of "1/10's" of amps being measured, while in the second case to the number of "1/100's" of amps. Once the desired current has been expressed in the proper units, converting the decimal number to hexadecimal results in the correct parameter value. For example:

1. battery\_I = 82 amps  
= 820 "1/10's of an amp"  
= (3 \* 256) + (3 \* 16) + (4 \* 1)  
= \$0334



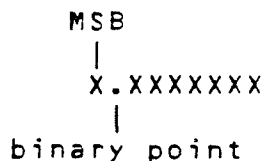
$$\begin{aligned} 2. \text{ branch1} &= 7.2 \text{ amps} \\ &= 720 \text{ "1/100's of an amp"} \\ &= (2 * 256) + (13 * 16) \\ &= \$02D0 \end{aligned}$$

Calculating voltages is somewhat simpler because, with only 3 exceptions, all voltages are based on a full range value of 409.2 volts. As with the current measurements, most voltage readings represents the number of "1/10's of a volt". However, in the case of the thermister signals (frez\_temp and bat\_temp) and V\_ref the raw A/D count represents the number of "1/1000's of a volt". A full scale reading of \$3FF corresponds to 1023 (base 10). If this number is shifted left 2 places, \$3FF becomes \$FFC which corresponds to 4092. Hence, to convert from decimal volts to hexadecimal volts, divide the voltage by 4 and convert the result to hexadecimal. For example:

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \text{ V\_ref} &= 4.092 \text{ volts} \\ &= 4092 \text{ "1/1000's of a volt"} \\ 4092/4 &= 1023 \\ &= (3 * 256) + (15 * 16) + (15 * 1) \\ &= \$03FF \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2. \text{ abs\_min\_bat\_volt} &= 95 \text{ volts} \\ &= 950 \text{ "1/10's of a volt"} \\ 950/4 &= 237 \\ &= (14 * 16) + (13 * 1) \\ &= \$00ED \end{aligned}$$

Binary percentages for state\_of\_chg, equal\_count and similar variables are represented by a 8 bit number with the binary point located 1 bit in from the MSB, as shown here.



To calculate binary percentages, use this relation:

$$\text{binary \%} = ((\text{decimal \%} * 128)/100) \text{ expressed in hexadecimal}$$

For example:

$$\begin{aligned} 1. \text{ maximum binary \%} &= (100\% * 128)/100 \\ &= 128 \\ &= (8 * 16) \\ &= \$80 \end{aligned}$$

$$2. \text{ shed\_th} = (20\% * 128)/100$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 26 \\ &= (1 * 16) + (10 * 1) \\ &= \$1A \end{aligned}$$

To calculate the constant used for state\_of\_chg use the following relation:

$$\text{iscal\_bat\_cap} = 5.49 * 10^{10} * \text{iscal} * 1/\text{bat\_cap}$$

For example, if iscal = 1/45000 and bat\_cap = 40 A-H then,

$$\begin{aligned} \text{iscal\_bat\_cap} &= 5.49 * 10^{10} * (1/(45000 * 40)) \\ &= 30470 \end{aligned}$$

### 3. Appendix #1 - Generating System Lookup Tables

Appendix 1 contains copies of the programs, written in the "C" programming language, for the generation of tables to speed the calculation of those variables involving corrections for battery temperature. "C" is commonly used in academic circles and is becoming quite popular in industry. It was used for generation of the values since it is the normal language used here at MI/CEC. The algorithms are quite straight-forward and can be easily translated to BASIC or any other language of choice. For the details of the lookup technique, refer to the Pseudocode listings for the appropriate tables. The first program generates tables for float voltage, equalization voltage and minimum battery voltage, while the second generates the table of values for use with the corrected state of charge routine. Notice that the program outputs each of the tables in two different formats; human readable and machine readable. For examples of the output, see the pseudocode listings for calc\_sys\_volts and correct\_stat\_of\_chg.

APPENDIX #1

PROGRAM #1 - Generates tables for float\_V, equal\_V and min\_bat\_V.

```

#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
main()
{
int    j, i, v, t;
float  x;
double value, temp;

/* NOTICE!!! THE CONSTANT 2.5 FOUND IN THE EQUATIONS BELOW COMES FROM
THE FACT THAT THE VOLTAGES ARE STORED IN A FORM THAT IS EQUAL TO
THE NUMBER OF TENTHS OF VOLTS.  FOR DISPLAY THIS VALUE IS MULTIPLI
BY 4, SINCE $3FF --> 1023 --> 409.2 VOLTS.

so, stored value = (input volts * 10)/4
or, stored value = (input volts * 2.5)      */

printf("\n\t\tFLOAT VOLTAGE TABLE\n\n");
for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+1)
{
temp = 25-.02092*((64*i)-2560);
value=2.4 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
t=i*64;
v=value;
value=value * .4;
printf("%4.0f deg C\t%02x\t%03x\t%04x\t%4.1f\n",temp,
i-0xD,t,v,value);
}
printf("\n");
for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+8)
{
printf(".word\t");
for(j=0;j <= 7;j=j+1)
{
temp = 25-.02092*((64*(j+i))-2560);
value=2.4 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
v=value;
printf("$%04x, ",v);
}
printf("\n");
}
printf("\14");
printf("\n\t\tEQUALIZATION VOLTAGE TABLE\n\n");
for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+1)
{
temp = 25-.02092*((64*i)-2560);
value=2.5 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
t=i*64;
v=value;
value=value * .4;
printf("%4.0f deg C\t%02x\t%03x\t%04x\t%4.1f\n",temp,
i-0xD,t,v,value);
}
printf("\n");

```

```

for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+8)
{
    printf(".word\t");
    for(j=0;j <= 7;j=j+1)
    {
        temp = 25-.02092*((64*(j+i))-2560);
        value=2.5 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
        v=value;
        printf("$%04x, ",v);
    }
    printf("\n");
}
printf("\14");
printf("\n\t\tMINIMUM BATTERY VOLTAGE TABLE\n\n");
for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+1)
{
    temp = 25-.02092*((64*i)-2560);
    value=1.9 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
    t=i*64;
    v=value;
    value=value * .4;
    printf("%4.0f deg C\t%02x\t%03x\t%04x\t%4.1f\n",temp,
        i-0xD,t,v,value);
}
printf("\n");
for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+8)
{
    printf(".word\t");
    for(j=0;j <= 7;j=j+1)
    {
        temp = 25-.02092*((64*(j+i))-2560);
        value=1.9 * 54 * 2.5 * (1 + (.0022 * (25-temp)));
        v=value;
        printf("$%04x, ",v);
    }
    printf("\n");
}
}

```

ORIGINAL PAGE, IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

PROGRAM #2 - Generates table for correct\_state\_of\_chg.

```

#include <math.h>
#include <stdio.h>
main()
{
    int    j, i, v, t;
    float  x, coeff;
    double value, temp;

    printf("\n\tCORRECT STATE OF CHARGE TABLE\n\n");
    for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+1)
    {
        temp = 25-.02092*((64*i)-2560);

```

```

        if (temp > 25)
            coeff = .0022;
        else
            coeff = .0075;
        value=256 * (1 + (coeff * (temp-25)));
        t=i*64;
        v=value;
        value=value/2.56;
        printf("%4.0f deg C\t%02x\t%03x\t%04x\t%4.0f%%\n",te
            i-0xD,t,v,value);
    }
    printf("\n");
    for(i=0xD;i <= 66; i=i+8)
    {
        printf(".word\t");
        for(j=0;j <= 7;j=j+1)
        {
            temp = 25-.02092*((64*(j+i))-2560);
            if (temp > 25)
                coeff = .0022;
            else
                coeff = .0075;
            value=256 * (1 + (coeff * (temp-25)));
            t=i*64;
            v=value;
            printf("$%04x, ",v);
        }
        printf("\n");
    }
}
%
```

4. Appendix #2 - Pseudocode Listings

The following is a table of contents for the pseudocode listings. Note that the order of modules is the same as in the machine code PROMs.

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR PSEUDOCODE LISTINGS

| module name          | page no. |
|----------------------|----------|
| =====                | =====    |
| abs_cnvt             | 31       |
| adc_hndlr            | 64       |
| a_to_h               | 5        |
| battery_state_of_chg | 66       |
| break                | 41       |
| bf_div10             | 32       |
| calc_equal_count     | 73       |
| calc_sys_volts       | 66       |
| calc_state_of_chg    | 72       |
| chk_for_ovrld        | 76       |
| cmd_intrp            | 63       |
| cntrl_pwm_output     | 54       |
| correct_state_of_chg | 73       |
| deter_mach_state     | 78       |
| discrete_array_cntrl | 77       |
| display_clr          | 10       |
| display_digits       | 10       |
| display_error        | 9        |
| display_hndlr        | 8        |
| display_huh          | 9        |
| do_o_watts           | 21       |
| do_p_watts           | 21       |
| d_to_h               | 7        |
| dump_amps            | 24       |
| dump_arrays          | 58       |
| dump_soc             | 56       |
| dump_state           | 44       |
| dump_sw_states       | 57       |
| dump_temp            | 26       |
| dump_total_I         | 32       |
| dump_volts           | 23       |
| dwld                 | 47       |
| fill                 | 46       |
| find_amps            | 16       |
| find_percent         | 30       |
| find_prod            | 55       |
| find_time            | 12       |
| find_temp            | 27       |
| find_volts           | 14       |
| find_watts           | 20       |
| getbyte              | 3        |
| get_data             | 4        |

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| go               | 41 |
| _h_nyb_to_a      | 6  |
| h_to_a           | 6  |
| h_to_d_word      | 6  |
| key_intrp        | 38 |
| kill_password    | 43 |
| lamp_test        | 34 |
| max_power_track  | 61 |
| mp_div           | 12 |
| mp_mult          | 11 |
| msg_hndlr        | 3  |
| msg_hndlr_wo     | 3  |
| multimeter_func  | 35 |
| open_mem         | 35 |
| out_time         | 13 |
| out_amps         | 15 |
| out_csoc         | 18 |
| out_data_channel | 16 |
| out_equal        | 18 |
| out_pwm          | 18 |
| out_soc          | 18 |
| out_version      | 49 |
| out_volts        | 13 |
| out_watts        | 19 |
| put_amps         | 24 |
| putbyte          | 5  |
| putbyte_wo       | 5  |
| putchar          | 3  |
| putchar_wo       | 2  |
| put_csoc         | 22 |
| put_data_channel | 21 |
| put_equal        | 22 |
| put_huh          | 2  |
| put_out_of_range | 2  |
| put_pwm          | 23 |
| put_raw_channel  | 25 |
| put_soc          | 22 |
| put_time         | 25 |
| put_temp         | 26 |
| put_version      | 48 |
| put_volts        | 23 |
| put_watts        | 19 |
| rem_brkpt        | 43 |
| run_task_master  | 60 |
| scan_kybd        | 36 |
| serial_port      | 39 |
| set_bit          | 52 |
| set_brkpt        | 42 |
| set_digit        | 10 |
| set_duty_cycle   | 49 |
| set_init_soc     | 30 |
| set_load_shed    | 29 |
| set_load_restor  | 29 |
| set_tim_kybd     | 28 |

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| set_tim_term          | 27 |
| set_up_dump           | 43 |
| set_up_dump_kybd      | 43 |
| shed_restor_loads     | 75 |
| shift_L4              | 6  |
| signal_av             | 82 |
| sp_mult               | 49 |
| test (initialization) | 79 |
| test_string_I         | 56 |
| toggle_run_bit        | 43 |



```
XXXXX      XXXXX  XXXXX  XXXXX  X  X
X          X  X      X  X      X  XX  XX
X          X  X      X  X      X  XX  X
X          X  XXXXX  XXXXX  X      X  X
X          X  X      X  X      X  X  X
XXXXX      X      X      XXXXX  X  X
```

putchar:

```

    disable system interrupts;
    call putchar_wo(accum);
    enable system interrupts;
end putchar;
```

```

;*****
; This routine places the string defined by the starting address in string_ptr
; and place it, character by character into the output buffer by calling
; the putchar routine that does not re-enable system interrupts, putchar_wo.
; This routine is used in the serial port handler.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```

msg_hdlr_wo:
    save regs;
    i = 0;
    do while (string_ptr[i] <> 0)
        call putchar_wo(string_ptr[i];
        i = i + 1;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end msg_hdlr_wo;
```

```

;*****
; This routine is identical to the above, except that it uses putchar instead
; of putchar_wo and is to be used under normal string output circumstances.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```

msg_hdlr:
    save regs;
    i = 0;
    do while (string_ptr[i] <> 0)
        call putchar(string_ptr[i];
        i = i + 1;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end msg_hdlr;
```

```

;*****
; This routine retrieves the next two ascii characters in the command_buffer
; converts them into a single hexadecimal value and return it via the
; accumulator. Should either of the characters be something other than
; 0-9, a-f or A-F; the ascii_hex_flag is cleared.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```

getbyte:
    save regs;
    accum = command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr];
    cmd_in_ptr = cmd_in_ptr + 1;
```

```

call a_to_h(accum);
if (accum <> $FF)
  then do;
    temp = accum << 4;
    accum = command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr];
    cmd_in_ptr = cmd_in_ptr + 1;
    call a_to_h(accum);
    if (accum <> $FF)
      then do;
        accum = accum + temp;
        ascii_hex_flag = 1;
      end;
    else ascii_hex_flag = 0;
  end;
else ascii_hex_flag = 0;
unsave regs;
end getbyte;

```

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

```

;*****
; This routine retrieves the next two ascii characters in multimeter_dat
; converts them into a single hexadecimal value and return it via the
; accumulator. Should either of the characters be something other than
; 0-9, a-f or A-F; the ascii_hex_flag is cleared. In this way it is alm
; identical to the previous routine, except for the location that the
; data is retrieved from. This routine is used by multimeter_func.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

get_data:
  save regs;
  accum = multimeter_data;
  call a_to_h(accum);
  if (accum <> $FF)
    then do;
      temp = accum << 4;
      accum = multimeter_data + 1;
      call a_to_h(accum);
      if (accum <> $FF)
        then do;
          accum = accum + temp;
          ascii_hex_flag = 1;
        end;
      else ascii_hex_flag = 0;
    end;
  else ascii_hex_flag = 0;
  unsave regs;
end get_data;

```

```

;*****
; This routine takes the hexadecimal value in the accumulator, converts
; it into two ascii characters and places them into the output buffer.
; This routine assumes that the system interrupts are to remain disabled,
; so that it uses putchar_wo instead of putchar.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

putbyte_wo:
    call h_to_a(accum);
    call putchar_wo(ascii_chars+1);
    call putchar_wo(ascii_chars);
end putbyte_wo;

```

```

;*****
; This routine takes the hexadecimal value in the accumulator, converts
; it into two ascii characters and places them into the output buffer.
; This routine wants to turn off the system interrupts so that the serial po
; handler cannot interfere so it uses putchar instead of putchar_wo.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

putbyte:
    call h_to_a(accum);
    call putchar(ascii_chars+1);
    call putchar(ascii_chars);
end putbyte;

```

```

;*****
; This routine converts the ascii character contained in the accumulator to
; the corresponding hex value which is returned in the accumulator. If the
; character is something other than 0-9, a-f or A-F; $FF is returned instead
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

a_to_h:
    save regs;
    if (accum >= $30)
        then do;
            if (accum <= $39)
                then accum = accum - $30;
            else do;
                accum = accum AND $DF; /* force to upper case */
                if ((accum >= $41) AND (accum <= $46))
                    then accum = accum - $37;
                else accum = $FF;
            end;
        end;
    else accum = $FF;
    unsave regs;
end a_to_h;

```

```

;*****
; This routine converts the hexadecimal value contained in the accumulator
; into two ascii characters for transmission. The two characters are stored
; in the word value, ascii_chars
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

h_to_a:
    save regs;
    temp = accum;
    call _h_nyb_to_a(accum);
    lsbyte of ascii_chars = accum;
    call _h_nyb_to_a(temp >> 4);
    msbyte of ascii_chars = accum;
    unsave reg;
end h_to_a;

```

```

;*****
; This captive subroutine converts the lower nybble of the accumulator
; into the corresponding ascii character and returns it in the accumulat
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

    _h_nyb_to_a;
        accum = accum AND $0F;
        if (accum < $A)
            then accum = accum + $30;
            else accum = accum + $37;
        end _h_nyb_to_a;

```

```

;*****
; This subroutine shifts the contents of dec_value into the accumulator
; 4 bits at a time, and converts the nybble into ascii by clearing the up
; nybble and adding $30. It is assumed that only decimal digits will be
; in dec_value.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

shift_L4:
    shift dec_value << 4;
    place 4 msb's into accum;
    accum = accum AND $0F;
    accum = accum OR $30;
end shift_L4;

```

```

;*****
; This routine converts the 16 bit hexadecimal word contained in the cnvt
; into a packed decimal word that is returned in dec_value.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

h_to_d_word:
    save regs;
    dec_value = 0;
    mem_byte = (lsbyte of cnvt_data) AND $0F
    if (mem_byte <> 0)
        then dec_value = table_1[mem_byte];
    mem_byte = ((lsbyte of cnvt_data) AND $F0) >> 4;

```

```

if (mem_byte <> 0)
    then dec_value = dec_value + table_16[mem_byte];
mem_byte = (msbyte of cnvt_data) AND $0F
if (mem_byte <> 0)
    then dec_value = dec_value + table_256[mem_byte];
mem_byte = ((msbyte of cnvt_data) AND $F0) >> 4;
if (mem_byte <> 0)
    then dec_value = dec_value + table_4096[mem_byte];
unsave regs;
end h_to_d_word;

```

```

;=====
;                HEXADECIMAL TO DECIMAL CONVERSION TABLES
;=====
;

```

```

table_1:
    .byte    $00, $01, $02, $03, $04, $05, $06, $07, $08
    .byte    $09, $10, $11, $12, $13, $14, $15

table_16:
    .word    $0000, $0016, $0032, $0048, $0064
    .word    $0080, $0096, $0112, $0128, $0144
    .word    $0160, $0176, $0192, $0208, $0224
    .word    $0240

table_256:
    .word    $0000, $0256, $0512, $0768, $1024
    .word    $1280, $1536, $1792, $2048, $2304
    .word    $2560, $2816, $3072, $3328, $3584
    .word    $3840

table_4096:
    .byte    $00,$00,$00, $96,$40,$00, $92,$81,$00
    .byte    $88,$22,$01, $84,$63,$01, $80,$04,$02
    .byte    $76,$45,$02, $72,$86,$02, $68,$27,$03
    .byte    $64,$68,$03, $60,$09,$04

```

```

;*****
; This routine is used to convert the packed decimal byte in the accumulator
; into its hex equivalent.  If either nybble is > $9, the over_10_flag is set
; The result is returned via the accumulator.  To accomplish this, the most
; significant nybble is multiplied by 10 and added to the least significant
; nybble.
;

```

```

; Since 10X = (2 + 8)X = 2X + 8X, it follows that:
; 10X = X(shifted left by 1) + X(shifted left by 3)
; trick: 10 * X = (8 * X) + (2 * X)
;

```

```

;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

d_to_h:
    save regs;
    temp1 = accum;
    over_10_flag = 0;
    accum = accum AND $F0;
    if (accum < $A0)
        then do;
            temp2 = (accum >> 1) + (accum >> 3);

```

```

display_digits:
    save regs;
    dsply_port = #dsply_clk_off OR dsply_sel_dsb;
    dsply_port = dsply_port AND #dsply_sel_enb;
    do i = 0 to 4
        temp = digits[i];
        do j = 0 to 7
            if (digits[i] AND #$01)
                then dsply_port = dsply_port OR #send_1_bit;
                else dsply_port = dsply_port AND #send_0_bit;
            digits[i] = digits[i] >> 1;
            dsply_port = dsply_port OR #dsply_clk_on;
            dsply_port = dsply_port AND #dsply_clk_off;
        end;
        digits[i] = temp;
    end;
    dsply_port = dsply_port OR #dsply_sel_dsb;
    i_o_flags = i_o_flags AND #lcd_dsply_dun;
    unsave regs;
end display_digits;

```

```

;*****
; This routine will set up the array display_word with "blanking" informa
; in all digits, and then call display_hndlr() in order to clear the LCD
; display.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

display_clr:
    save regs;
    display_word[4] = 0;
    display_word[3] = #$80;
    display_word[2] = #$80;
    display_word[1] = #$80;
    display_word[0] = #$80;
    call display_hndlr;
    unsave regs;
end display_clr;

```

```

;*****
; This routine, called from the terminal, allows the user to set one digit
; of the LCD display to a specified character, while blanking the rest of
; the display. The accessible digits are the rightmost 4, and they are
; number 1 - 4 starting from the right.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

set_digit:
    save regs;
    if ((command_buffer[1] < $31) OR (command_buffer[1] > $34))
        then call msg_hndlr('INVALID LCD DIGIT NUMBER');
        else do;

```

```

        i = command_buffer[1] - #31;
        if ((command_buffer[2] < $30) OR ((command_buffer[2] > $39)
            AND (command_buffer[2] < $41)) OR
            (command_buffer[2] > $46))
            then call msg_hdlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE');
            else do;
                j = command_buffer[2] - #30;
                if(j > $09)
                    then j = j - #07;
                multimeter_flag = 0;
                do k = 3 to 0 step -1;
                    display_word[k] = #80;
                    display_word[4] = 0;
                    display_word[i] = j;
                    call display_hdlr;
                end;
            end;
        end;
    end;
    unsave reg;
end set_digit;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
This routine is an unsigned multiply that takes the two 16 bit words in mult1 and mult2 and produces a 32 bit product which is returned, surprisingly enough, in "product". The technique used is the commonly used shift and add algorithm.  
\*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

```

p_mult:
    save regs;
    product = 0;           { Zero out product memory location }
    scratch = mult2;       { Load multiplicand into lower 2 bytes }
                           { of scratch area in memory }
                           { Zero out upper two bytes of scratch area }
    do y_index = 0 to 1;   { For both lower & upper byte of multiplier }
        accumulator = mult1 + y_index; { get the multiplier byte }
        do x_index = 8 to 0 step -1 { For each bit in the byte }
            accum = accum >> 1; { shift it right to see if bit }
                           { is set.... }
            if (carry_bit = 1) { If so, then ...}
                then do;
                    product = product + scratch;
                           { add (shifted) multiplicand }
                           { to product }
                    scratch << 1; { In any case, shift the }
                end;         { go to next bit of multiplier }
            end;             { get next byte of multiplier }
        end;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end mp_mult;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
This routine is an unsigned multiprecision division where the 32 bit dividend is stored in, get this, dividend; and the 16 bit divisor is



```

; stored in divisor. The algorithm used was a "brute force" shift and
; subtract. The quotient is returned...yep, you guess it...in quotient.
; As for the remainder, well you get the picture. To save space in zero
; page, quotient and remainder overlay dividend.
; In order to test to see if there will be an overflow, i.e. if the quot
; will be bigger than 16 bits we compare the divisor with the upper two
; of the dividend. If the dividend is less, then we're OK, since the up
; two bytes can be no more than 32768 * the divisor and the result of th
; division must then be less than 32768 (16-bits, max.).
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

```

mp_div:
    save regs;
    if divisor = 0
        then set_div_by_flag;
    else do;
        if (dividend > $FFFF * divisor)
            then set_div_overflow_flag;
        else do;
            tempquot = 0;    { zero out temporary quotient ar
            tempdivr = divisor * $10000;
                { upper two bytes of tempdivr get divis
                { and lower two bytes get 0 }
            for x_index = 2 to 1 step -1 { Do two bytes wor
                for bit_cntr = 8 to 1 step -1
                    { Do a shift for each bi
                        tempquot << 1;
                        tempdivr >> 1;
                        tempdiff = dividend - tempdivr;
                            { Long word operation }
                        if (tempdiff >= 0)
                            then do;
                                tempquot = tempquot + 1;
                                dividend = tempdiff;
                                    { Make subtraction real
                                end;
                            end;
                        end;
                    end;
                quotient = tempquot; { load up quotient in correct ar
                end;
            end;
        unsave regs;
    end mp_div;
;*****
; This routine reads the contents of the Time of Day counters in the
; Am9513 timer and stores the hours and minutes information away in zero
; locations "minutes" and "hours" for use by out_time and put_time.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

find_time:
    save regs;

```

```
timer_csr = #$A3;
timer_csr = #$19;
i = timer_data;
i = i OR timer_data;
if (i = 0)
  then do;
    timer_csr = #$A2;
    timer_csr = #$1A;
  end;
minutes = timer_data;
hours = timer_data;
unsave regs;
end find_time;
```

```
*****
This routine reads the contents of the zero-page locations "minutes" and
"hours" and formats the information for display on the LCD display.
*****
```

seudocode:

```
ut_time:
  save regs;
  display_word = minutes AND #$0F;
  display_word+1 = ((minutes AND #$F0) >> 4);
  display_word+2 = hours AND #$0F;
  display_word+3 = ((hours AND #$F0) >> 4);
  display_word+4 = #$02;
  call display_hdlr;
  unsave regs;
end out_time;
```

```
*****
This routine locates the "raw A/D count" for a specified channel and
converts it into decimal volts and formats the value for the front panel
display.
*****
```

seudocode:

```
ut_volts:
  save regs;
  mem_byte = get_data();
  if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
    then do;
      call find_volts;
      if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
          dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
          if (dec_value >= 10000)
            then do;
              accum = $03;
              call display_error;
            end;
          else do;
```

```

do index = 3 to 0 step -1;
    call shift_L4;
    display_word[index] = accum;
end;
end;
display_word[4] = dot_position; /* this includes
                                sign flag dat
call display_hdlr;
end;
end;
else call display_huh;
unsave reg;
end out_volts;

```

```

;*****
; This is the subroutine which actually does the location of the "raw A/I
; count" for a specified channel from the dump_array, put_volts or out_volts
;*****

```

Psuedocode:

```

find_volts:
    save regs;
    if (mem_byte <= $39)
        then do;
            if ((mem_byte = $38) OR (mem_byte = $39))
                then dot_position = 3;
                else dot_position = 1;
            mem_byte = voltage_channels[mem_byte];
            if (mem_byte <> $FF)
                then do;
                    error_flag = 0;
                    cnvt_data = dump_array[mem_byte*2];
                    if (cnvt_data < 0)
                        then do;
                            cnvt_data = 2's comp (cnvt_data);
                            sign_flag = 1;
                        end;
                    else sign_flag = 0; /* sign flag is in msb of
                                         dot_position */
                    cnvt_data = cnvt_data << 2;
                end;
            else error_flag = 1;
        end;
    end;
    else error_flag = 1;
    unsave regs;
end find_volts;

```

```

;=====
;                USER VOLTAGE CHANNEL LOOKUP TABLE
;=====

```

```

voltage_channels:
    .byte    $00, $0C, $D0, $DE, $0F, $10, $11, $12
    .byte    $13, $14, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF

```

```

.byte    $15, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
.byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
.byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
.byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
.byte    $FF, $16, $17, $18, $19, $1A, $FF, $FF
.byte    $22, $23

```

```

;*****
; This routine locates the "raw A/D count" for a specified channel and
; converts it into decimal ampss and formats the value for the front panel
; display.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

out\_amps:

```

save regs;
mem_byte = get_data();
if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
  then do;
    if (mem_byte = $40)
      then do;
        cnvt_data = abs_total_chgr_I;
        dot_position = 1;
        if (total_chgr_I < 0)
          then sign_flag = 1;
        dec_value = bf_div10(cnvt_data);
      end;
    else do;
      call find_amps;
      if (error_flag = 0)
        then dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
    end;
  if (dec_value >= 10000)
    then do;
      error_num = $03;
      call display_error;
    end;
  else do;
    do index = 3 to 0 step -1;
      call shift_L4;
      display_word[index] = accum;
    end;
    display_word[4] = dot_position;
    call display_hdlr;
  end;
end;
else call display_huh;
unsave reg;
end out_amps;

```

```

*****
This is the subroutine which actually does the location of the "raw A/D
count" for a specified channel from the dump_array, put_amps or out_amps.
*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

find_amps:
    save regs;
    if (mem_byte <= $35)
        then do;
            mem_byte = current_channels[mem_byte];
            if (mem_byte <> $FF)
                then do;
                    if ((mem_byte <= $10) AND (mem_byte <> 0))
                        then dot_position = 2;
                    else dot_position = 1;
                    error_flag = 0;
                    cnvt_data = dump_array[mem_byte*2];
                    if (cnvt_data < 0)
                        then do;
                            cnvt_data = 2's comp(cnvt_data);
                            sign_flag = 1; /* sign bit is ms bit o
                                dot_position */
                        end;
                    else sign_flag = 0;
                end;
            else error_flag = 1;
        end;
    else error_flag = 1;
    unsave regs;
end find_amps;

```

```

;=====
;                               USER CURRENT CHANNEL LOOKUP TABLE
;=====

```

```

current_channels:
    .byte    $01, $02, $03, $04, $05, $06, $07, $08
    .byte    $09, $0A, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
    .byte    $0B, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
    .byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
    .byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
    .byte    $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF, $FF
    .byte    $FF, $1B, $1C, $1D, $1E, $1F

```

```

;*****
; This routine displays or arranges for the display of 6 data channels t
; the front panel LCD display. The data channels are:
;     channel 00 - state of charge
;     channel 36 - battery temp
;     channel 37 - freezer temp
;     channel 40 - corrected state of charge
;     channel 41 - equalization count
;     channel 42 - pwm_value
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

out_data_channel:
    save regs;

```

```

mem_byte = get_data();
if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
  then do;
    if (mem_byte = 0) then call out_soc;
    else if (mem_byte = $40) then call out_csoc;
    else if (mem_byte = $41) then call out_equal;
    else if (mem_byte = $42) then call out_pwm;
    else do;
      call find_temp;
      if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
          if ((div_by_zero = 0) AND (div_overflow) = 0)
            then do;
              dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
              if (dec_value >= 10000)
                then do;
                  accum = $06;
                  call display_error;
                end;
              else do;
                do index = 3 to 0 step -1;
                  call shift_L4;
                  display_word[index] = accum;
                end;
                display_word[4] = dot_position;
                call display_hdlr;
              end;
            end;
          else do;
            error_num = $06;
            call display_error;
          end;
        end;
      end;
    else call display_huh;
  end;
else call display_huh;
unsave regs;
end out_data_channel;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
 This routine locates the msbyte of state\_of\_chg, cstate\_of\_chg, pwm\_value,  
 or equalization count (depending on the entry point), converts it into a  
 percentage and returns the value in dec\_value ready for shifting and output

State\_of\_chg is stored: X.XXX XXXX XXXX XXXX

implied binary point

Where this value represents (decimal percent)/100 \* 32768

To convert back to decimal for display, we first multiply by 200 (base 10)  
 resulting in:

(decimal percent/100) \* 32768 \* 2 \* 100 = (decimal percent) \* 65566

So, by taking the msbyte of the result, rounding it up or down by looking

```
; at the msb of the previous byte, and converting to decimal we have a va
; for output. Although the pseudocode shows this to be 5 separate routi
; in the assembly code they are condensed to just one, with 4 entry point
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

out\_csoc:

```
    save regs;
    msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of cstate_of_chg;
    lsbyte of mult1 = $80;
    call _display_soc();
    unsave regs;
end out_csoc;
```

out\_soc:

```
    save regs;
    msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of state_of_chg;
    lsbyte of mult1 = 2nd msbyte of state_of_chg;
    call _display_soc();
    unsave regs;
end out_soc;
```

out\_equal:

```
    save regs;
    msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of equal_count;
    lsbyte of mult1 = 2nd msbyte of equal_count;
    call _display_soc();
    unsave regs;
end out_equal;
```

out\_pwm:

```
    save regs;
    msbyte of cnvt_data = 0;
    lsbyte of cnvt_data = pwm_value >> 2;
    call _display_pwm;
    unsave regs;
end out_pwm;
```

\_display\_soc: procedure;

```
    mult2 = 200;
    call mp_mult;
    cnvt_data = product[2];
    if (product[1] AND bit 7 <> 0)
        then cnvt_data = cnvt_data + 1; /* round up if necessary */
```

\_display\_pwm:

```
    dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
    display_word[4] = 0;
    display_word[3] = $80;
    call shift_L4;
    call shift_L4;
    if (accum = $30)
        then display_word[2] = $80;
        else display_word[2] = accum;
    call shift_L4;
    display_word[1] = accum;
```

```
    call shift_L4;
    display_word[0] = accum;
    call display_hdlr;
end _display_soc;
```

\*\*\*\*\*  
This routine calls the proper routines to retrieve the channel current and voltage, multiply them and places the result to the serial output buffer.  
\*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

ut\_watts:

```
    save regs;
    call do_p_watts;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
            if (dot_position AND $80 <> 0)
                then call putchar('-');
            call putchar(msbyte of dec_value + $30);
            call shift_L4;
            call putchar(accum);
            call shift_L4;
            call putchar(accum);
            call shift_L4;
            call putchar(accum);
            call shift_L4;
            call putchar(accum);
            call shift_L4;
            call putchar(accum);
            call msg_hdlr ('WATTS');
        end;
    else call msg_hdlr('INVALID CHANNEL OR DATA');
    unsave regs;
end put_watts;
```

\*\*\*\*\*  
This routine calls the proper routines to retrieve the channel current and voltage, multiply them and sets up the result for the front panel LCD display. Notice that the maximum power that can be displayed is 19999 watts.  
\*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

ut\_watts:

```
    save regs;
    call do_o_watts;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
            if (dec_value >= 20000)
                then do;
                    error_num = $03;
                    call display_error;
                end;
            else do;
                do index = 3 to 0 step -1;
```



```

        call shift_L4;
        display_word[index] = accum;
    end;
    if (msbyte of dec_value = 1)
        then display_word[4] = dot_position OR $40;
        else display_word[4] = dot_position;
    call display_hdlr();
end;
end;
else call display_huh;
unsave regs;
end out_watts;

```

```

;*****
; This routine does the actual retrieving, multiplying and conversion to
; "displayable watts" for out_watts and put_watts.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

find_watts:
    save regs;
    sign_flag = 0;
    if (mem_byte <= 10)
        then do;
            save_watt_ch_num = mem_byte;
            mem_byte = 0;          /* this forces battery_V to be used f
                                   the calculation */
            call find_volts;
            mem_byte = save_watt_ch_num;
        end;
    else call find_volts;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
            volt_sign = dot_position; /* get volt sign */
            mult1 = cnvt_data;
            call find_amps;
            if (error_flag = 0)
                then do;
                    dot_position = (dot_position XOR volt_sign) AND 1;
                                        /* include amp sign */
                    mult2 = cnvt_data;
                    call mp_mult;
                    dividend = product;
                    if ((mem_byte >= 31) OR (mem_byte = 0))
                        then divisor = 100;
                        else divisor = 1000;
                    call mp_div;
                    cnvt_data = quotient;
                    dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data)
                end;
            end;
        unsave regs;
    end find_watts;

```

```

;*****

```

```
; This routine retrieves the channel number, tests to see that it is
; acceptable and calls find_watts if it is. Otherwise it sets the error_flag
; Both find_amps and find_volts test for channels, but there are couple other
; channels, such as channel 38 that are not meaningful in this context. Hence
; the double-check. Notice, that although the pseudocode implies that there
; 3 routines, they are actually written as one routine with 2 entry points.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

do\_p\_watts:

```
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    call _do_watts;
    unsave regs;
end do_p_watts;
```

do\_o\_watts:

```
    save regs;
    mem_byte = get_data();
    call _do_watts;
    unsave regs;
end do_o_watts;
```

\_do\_watts: procedure;

```
    error_flag = 0;
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;
            if (mem_byte < 36)
                then call find_watts;
            else error_flag = 1;
        end;
    else error_flag = 1;
    unsave regs;
end do_watts;
```

\*\*\*\*\*

This routine routes or arranges for the routing of 6 data channels to the serial port. The data channels are:

```
    channel 00 - state of charge
    channel 36 - battery temp
    channel 37 - freezer temp
    channel 40 - corrected state of charge
    channel 41 - equalization count
    channel 42 - pwm_value
```

\*\*\*\*\*

pseudocode:

ut\_data\_channel:

```
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;
```

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

```

    if (mem_byte = 0) then call put_soc;
    else if (mem_byte = $40) then call put_csoc;
      else if (mem_byte = $41) then call put_equal;
      else if (mem_byte = $42) then call out_pwm;
      else call dump_temp;
    end;
  else call put_huh;
  unsave regs;
end put_data_channel;

```

```

;*****
; This routine locates the msbyte of state_of_chg, cstate_of_chg, pwm_va
; or equalization count (depending on the entry point), converts it into
; percentage and returns the value in dec_value ready for shifting and c
;
; State_of_chg is stored: X.XXX XXXX XXXX XXXX
;
; implied binary point
;
; Where this value represents (decimal percent)/100) * 32768
;
; To convert back to decimal for display, we first multiply by 200 (base
; resulting in:
;
; (decimal percentage/100) * 32768 * 2 * 100 = (decimal percentage) * 6
;
; So, by taking the msbyte of the result, rounding it up or down by look
; at the msb of the previous byte, and converting to decimal we have a v
; for output. Although the pseudocode shows this to be 5 separate routi
; in the assembly code they are condensed to just one, with 4 entry poin
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

put_csoc:
  save regs;
  msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of cstate_of_chg;
  lsbyte of mult1 = $80;
  call put_soc();
  unsave regs;
end_csoc;

put_soc:
  save regs;
  msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of state_of_chg;
  lsbyte of mult1 = 2nd msbyte of state_of_chg;
  call put_soc();
  unsave regs;
end_soc;

put_equal:
  save regs;
  msbyte of mult1 = msbyte of equal_count;
  lsbyte of mult1 = 2nd msbyte of equal_count;
  call _display_soc();
  unsave regs;

```

```

end put_equal;

ut_pwm:
    save regs;
    msbyte of cnvt_data = 0;
    lsbyte of cnvt_data = pwm_value >> 2;
    call _put_pwm;
    unsave regs;
end put_pwm;

out_soc: procedure;
    mult2 = 200;
    call mp_mult;
    cnvt_data = product[2];
    if (product[1] AND bit 7 <> 0)
        then cnvt_data = cnvt_data + 1; /* round up if necessary */
out_pwm:
    dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
    call shift_L4;
    call shift_L4;
    if (accum = $30) then accum = $20;
    call putchar(accum);
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call putchar('%');
end _put_soc;

```

```

*****
This routine locates the "raw A/D count" for a specified channel and
converts it into decimal volts and formats the data for the serial
port.
*****

```

seudocode:

```

ut_volts:
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;

ump_volts:
    call find_volts;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
        dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvt_data);
        if (dec_value >= 10000)
            then call msg_hdlr('READING OUT OF RANGE');
        else do;
            if (sign_flag = 1)
                then do;
                    call putchar('-');
                    sign_flag = 0;
            end;

```

```

        else call putchar(' ');
        call shift_L4;
        call putchar(accum);
        if (dot_position = 3)
            then call putchar('.');
        call shift_L4;
        call putchar(accum);
        call shift_L4;
        call putchar(accum);
        if (dot_position = 1)
            then call putchar('.');
        call shift_L4;
        call putchar(accum);
        call msg_hdlr('volts');
    end;
end;
else call put_huh;
end;
else call put_huh;
unsave reg;
end put_volts;

```

```

;*****
; This routine locates the "raw A/D count" for a specified channel and
; converts it into decimal amps and formats the data for the serial
; port.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

put\_amps:

```

    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;
            if (mem_byte = $40)
                then call put_total_I;
            else do;

```

dump\_amps:

```

    call find_amps;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
            dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvrt_data);
            if (dec_value >= 10000)
                then call msg_hdlr('READING OUT OF R
            else do;
                if (sign = 1) then call putchar (
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                if (dot_position = 2)
                    then call putchar('.');
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);

```

```

                                if (dot_position = 1)
                                    then call putchar('.');
                                call shift_L4;
                                call putchar(accum);
                                call msg_hndlr('amps');
                                end;
                                end;
                                else call put_huh;
                                end;
                                else call put_huh;
                                unsave reg;
                                end put_amps;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
 This routine takes the raw channel number from the command\_buffer and uses it as an offset into the dump\_array and outputs the contents in ascii format to the serial port.  
 \*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

```

ut_raw_channel:
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    offset = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 0) then call put_huh;
    else do;
        if (offset > $37) then call put_huh;
        else do;
            if (offset = $37) then offset = $36;
            offset = d_to_h(offset);
            offset = (offset*2) + 1;
            mem_byte = dump_array[offset];
            call putbyte(mem_byte);
            offset = offset - 1;
            mem_byte = dump_array[offset];
            call putbyte(mem_byte);
        end;
    end;
    cmd_out_ptr = 0;
    unsave regs;
end put_raw_channel;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
 This routine outputs the current time to the serial output port. It is called by itself and also from dump\_state.  
 \*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

```

ut_time:
    save regs;
    call msg_hndlr('TIME:');
    call putbyte(hours);
    call putchar(':');
    call putbyte(minutes);

```

```

    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
end put_time;

```

```

;*****
; This routine collects the "raw A/D count" for the specified channel,
; converts it into a decimal temperature, format it and outputs it to the
; serial port.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

put\_temp:

```

    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;

```

dump\_temp:

```

    call find_temp;
    if (error_flag = 0)
        then do;
            if (div_by_zero = 1)
                then call msg_hdlr('DIVIDE BY 0');
            if (div_overflow = 1)
                then call msg_hdlr('DIVIDE OVERFLOW');
            dec_value = h_to_d_word(cnvrt_data);
            if (dec_value >= 10000)
                then call msg_hdlr('READING OUT OF RANGE');
            else do;
                if (sign_flag = 1)
                    then call putchar('-');
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                call putchar('.');
                call shift_L4;
                call putchar(accum);
                call msg_hdlr('DEG C');
            end;
        end;

```

```

    end;
    else call put_huh;

```

```

    end;
    else call put_huh;
    unsave reg;
end put_temp;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is where the actual look up and conversion to degrees of t
; "raw A/D count" is accomplished. The final value is actually 10*Ts to
; permit display of temperature to 1 decimal place. Only channels 36 and
; are considered valid.
;*****

```

\*\*\*\*\*

Pseudocode:

find\_temp:

```

    save regs;
    error_flag = 0;
    sign_flag = 0;
    dot_position = 1;
    if ((mem_byte = $36) OR (mem_byte = $37))
        then do;
            mem_byte = mem_byte - $16;
            cnvt_data = dump_array[mem_byte];
            cnvt_data = cnvt_data << 2;
            cnvt_data = cnvt_data - 2560;
            if (cnvt_data < 0)
                then do;
                    cnvt_data = 2's comp (cnvt_data);
                    sign_flag = 1;
                end;
            strobe watchdog timer;
            cnvt_data = cnvt_data * 2092;
            cnvt_data = cnvt_data / 10000;
            if (sign_flag = 1)
                then cnvt_data = 250 + cnvt_data;
            else do;
                cnvt_data = 250 - cnvt_data;
                if (cnvt_data < 0)
                    then do;
                        cnvt_data = 2's comp (cnvt_data);
                        sign_flag = 1;
                    end;
                else sign_flag = 0;
            end;
        end;
    end;
    else error_flag = 1;
end find_temp;
```

\*\*\*\*\*

This routine sets the Time of Day counters to a new value (i.e. sets the clock). User input is checked for two types of errors: 1) if an entry is not between 0 and 9; and 2) if the hours value > 23 or the minutes value > 59. If error type 1 is encountered, an Er04 is signalled to the LCD or the message "Bad digit value for set\_tim\n" is sent to the terminal. If error type 2 is encountered, an Er05 is signalled to the LCD display or the message "Invalid hours/minutes value" is sent to the terminal. This routine has two entry points. Which one is used depends upon which input device generated the command, terminal keyboard, or front panel keypad. Although the pseudocode indicates 3 routines, the assembly code is actually 1 routine with 2 entry points.

\*\*\*\*\*

eudocode:

```

t_tim_term:
    cflag = 0;
```



```

    _set_tim1();
end _set_tim_term;

set_tim_kybd:
    cflag = 1;
    _set_tim1();
end set_tim_kybd;

_set_tim1:
    save regs;;
    i = 1 + cflag;
    minutes = 0;
    hours = 0;
    k = (hours << 8) OR minutes;
    do j = 3 to 0 step -1;
        if((command_buffer[i] < $30) OR (command_buffer[i] > $39))
            then do;
                if (cflag = 1)
                    then call display_error(#$04);
                    else call msg_hndlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE');
                goto set_time_done;
            end;
        else do;
            k = k << 4;
            k = k OR (command_buffer[i] - #$30);
            i = i + 1;
        end;
    end;
    minutes = k AND #$FF;
    hours = (k >> 8) AND #$FF;
    if ((hours > 23) OR (minutes > 59))
        then do;
            if (cflag == 1)
                then call display_error(#$05);
                else call msg_hndlr('INVALID HOURS/MINUTES VALUE');
            end;
        else do;
            timer_csr = #$C3;
            timer_csr = #$09;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_csr = #$0A;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_csr = #$43;
            timer_csr = #$0A;
            timer_data = minutes;
            timer_data = hours;
            timer_csr = #$0F;
            if ((minutes >= #$00) AND (minutes < #$30))
                then do;
                    timer_data = #$30;
                    timer_data = hours;
                end;
            else do;
                timer_data = #$00;
            end;
        end;
    end;

```

```

                timer_data = hours + 1;
            end;
            timer_csr = #$43;
            timer_csr = #$0A;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_data = #$00;
            timer_csr = #$23;
        end;
set_time_done:
    unsave regs;
end _set_tim1;

```

```

*****
This routine which can be called from both the front panel keypad and the
serial port, sets the load shed threshold of the indicated load to the
level specified.
*****

```

seudocode:

```

et_load_shed:
    save regs;
    mem_byte = command_buffer[1];
    load_num = a_to_h(mem_byte);
    if ((load_num <> $FF) AND (load_num <= 5) AND (load_num <> 0))
        then do;
            cmd_out_ptr = 2;
            prcnt = find_percent();
            if (accum <> $FF)
                then shed_thresh[load_num-1] = msbyte of prcnt;
            else call put_huh;
        end;
    else if (kybd_cmd_flag = 1)
        then call_display_huh;
    else call put_huh;
    unsave regs;
end set_load_shed;

```

```

*****
This routine which can be called from both the front panel keypad and the
serial port, sets the load restoration threshold of the indicated load to
the level specified.
*****

```

seudocode:

```

et_load_restor:
    save regs;
    mem_byte = command_buffer[1];
    load_num = a_to_h(mem_byte);
    if ((load_num <> $FF) AND (load_num <= 5) AND (load_num <> 0))
        then do;
            cmd_out_ptr = 2;
            prcnt = find_percent();
            if (accum <> $FF)
                then restor_thresh[load_num-1] = msbyte of prcnt;
        end;
    else call put_huh;
    unsave regs;
end set_load_restor;

```

```

        else call put_huh;
    end;
    else if (kybd_cmd_flag = 1)
        then call display_huh;
        else call put_huh;
    unsave regs;
end set_load_restor;

```

```

;*****
; This routine which can be called from both the front panel keypad and th
; serial port, sets the initial battery state of charge to the level spec
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

set_init_soc:
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    prcnt = find_percent();
    if (accum <> $FF)
        then do;
            2 msbyte's of state_of_chg = prcnt;
            3 lsbyte's of state_of_chg = 0;
        end;
    else if (kybd_cmd_flag = 1)
        then call display_huh;
        else call put_huh;
    unsave regs;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is used by the pervious 3 routines to convert the 3 charact
; in the command buffer starting with the position pointed to by cmd_in_pt
; into the fraction corresponding to the percentage of state of charge.
; This value is returned in percent. For example,
;
;
;           100 percent results in a value of %1000 0000 0000 0000
;           75 percent results in a value of %0110 0000 0000 0000
;           50 percent results in a value of %0100 0000 0000 0000
;           25 percent results in a value of %0010 0000 0000 0000
;           1 percent results in a value of %0000 0001 0100 0111
;
; If the 3 characters represent a value over 100% or contain digits over
; 9, $FF is returned in the accumulator.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

find_percent:
    save regs;
    temp = cmd_out_ptr;
    cmd_out_ptr = cmd_out_ptr + 1;
    mem_byte = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 1)
        then do;
            mem_byte = d_to_h(mem_byte);

```

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

```

mem_byte = mem_byte * 2;
if (over_10_flag = 0)
  then do;
    if ((mem_byte = 0) AND (command_buffer[temp] = $31))
      then prcnt = percent_tbl[$C8];
    else if ((mem_byte <> 0) AND
             (command_buffer[temp] = #30))
      then prcnt = percent_tbl[mem_byte];
    else accumulator = $FF;
  end;
  else accumulator = $FF;
end;
else accumulator = $FF
unsave regs;
end find_percent;

```

=====

PERCENT TABLES FOR FIND\_PERCENT

=====

```

percent_tbl:
.word $0000, $0147, $028F, $03D7, $051E, $0666, $07AE, $08F5
.word $0A3D, $0B85, $0CCC, $0E14, $0F5C, $10A3, $11EB, $1333
.word $147A, $15C2, $170A, $1851, $1999, $1AE1, $1C28, $1D70
.word $1EB8, $2000, $2147, $228F, $23D7, $251E, $2666, $27AE
.word $28F5, $2A3D, $2B85, $2CCC, $2E14, $2F5C, $30A3, $31EB
.word $3333, $347A, $35C2, $370A, $3851, $3999, $3AE1, $3C28
.word $3D70, $3EB8, $4000, $4147, $428F, $43D7, $451E, $4666
.word $47AE, $48F5, $4A3D, $4B85, $4CCC, $4E14, $4F5C, $50A3
.word $51EB, $5333, $547A, $55C2, $570A, $5851, $5999, $5AE1
.word $5C28, $5D70, $5EB8, $6000, $6147, $628F, $63D7, $651E
.word $6666, $67AE, $68F5, $6A3D, $6B85, $6CCC, $6E14, $6F5C
.word $70A3, $71EB, $7333, $747A, $75C2, $770A, $7851, $7999
.word $7AE1, $7C28, $7D70, $7EB8, $8000

```

\*\*\*\*\*

This routine, called every 100 msec. by the run\_task\_master, provides the absolute values of battery\_V and total\_chgr\_I for use by the max power tracking routine as well as several others.

\*\*\*\*\*

pseudocode:

```

abs_cnvt:
  save regs;
  if (battery_V < 0)
    then abs_battery_V = -battery_V;
    else abs_battery_V = battery_V;
  if (total_chgr_I < 0)
    then abs_total_chgr_I = -total_chgr_I;
    else abs_total_chgr_I = total_chgr_I;
  unsave regs;
end abs_cnvt;

```

\*\*\*\*\*

This routine is called to dump the current total charger current as part

```
; of the dump_state routine. The put_total_I entry point is used by ou
; data_channel and put_data_channel.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
dump_total_I:
    save regs;
    call msg_hdlr('TOT CHGR I =');
put_total_I:
    cnvt_data = abs_total_chgr_I;
    dec_value = bf_div10(cnvt_data);
    if (total_chgr_I < 0)
        then call put_char('-');
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call putchar('.')
    call shift_L4;
    call putchar(accum);
    call msg_hdlr('amps');
    unsave reg;
end dump_total_I;
```

```
;*****
; This routine does a BRUTE FORCE divide by 10 (base 10) of the number i
; cnvt_data and returns the quotient in dec_value because due to this cl
; algorithm, it is also converted into decimal at the same time(!). All
; of this is necessary to convert the current in the form xx.xx to 0xx.x
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
bf_div10:
    save regs;
    dec_value = 0;
    do while (cnvt_data > 1000 );                1000 (base10)
        cnvt_data = cnvt_data - $3E8;           1000 (base16)
        dec_value = dec_value + 100;
    end;
    do while (cnvt_data > 100 );                 100 (base10)
        cnvt_data = cnvt_data - $64;           100 (base16)
        dec_value = dec_value + 10;
    end;
    do while (cnvt_data > 10 );                 10 (base10)
        cnvt_data = cnvt_data - $A;           10 (base16)
        dec_value = dec_value + 1;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end bf_div_10;
```

```
XXXXXX      XXXXX  XXXXX  XXXX  X  X
X           X   X   X   X   X  XX  XX
XXXXX      X   X   X   X   X  XX  X
X          XXXXX  XXXXX  X   X  X   X
X          X   X   X   X   X  X   X
XXXXXX      X   X   X   XXXX  X   X
```

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

```

;*****
; This routine, called at system reset, and from the serial port for te
; will turn on all segments of the LCD display, all warning LED indicat
; and the warning buzzer for a period of (about) 1 second. After the t
; delay, the routine will return the LCD display, warning buzzer, and
; indicator LEDs to their original state before this routine was called
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

lamp_test:
    save regs;
    if ((compute_flags AND #run_flag) <> 0)
        then do;
            digits[4] = #dspy_sync_ctrl OR #SOF;
            digits[3] = #SFF;
            digits[2] = #SFF;
            digits[1] = #SFF;
            digits[0] = #SFF;
            call display_digits();
            led_out_latch = stow_leds OR #leds_on;
            disable interrupts;
            kybd_wr_port = ~(column_number AND #SOF) OR #bell_on;
            enable interrupts;
            do i = 2 to 0 step -1;                /* waste ~ 1 second */
                do j = 255 to 0 step -1;
                    do j = 255 to 0 step -1;
                        end;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
            led_out_latch = stow_leds;
            disable interrupts;
            if(alarm_flags < 0)
                then kybd_wr_port = ~(column_number AND #SOF) OR #bell_on;
                else kybd_wr_port = ~(column_number AND #SOF);
            enable interrupts;
            call display_hdlr();
        end;
    unsave regs;
end lamp_test;

```

```

;*****
; This routine performs the "MULTIMETER FUNCTION". Five of the front pa
; display functions operate continuously like a multimeter. Each time t
; routine is called, which is once every 100 msec, it reactivates the c
; function whose starting address is stored in multimeter_addr. If
; multimeter_flag is zero, this routine is skirted.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

multimeter_func:
    save regs;
    if (multimeter_flag = 1)
        then do;
            call display_function @ multimeter_addr;
        end;
    unsave regs;
end multimeter_func;

```

```

;*****
; This routine "opens" memory at the indicated address and sends the
; contents to the serial port. Successive CR's cause the next location
; to be read, while "-" characters will back up to the previous location.
; Any location can be changed by entering the new data and hitting either
; a CR or a "-". The CR will take you forward, while the "-" will take
; backwards.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

open_mem:
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    msbyte of mem_addr = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
        then put_huh;
    else do;
        lsbyte of mem_addr = getbyte();
        if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
            then put_huh;
        else do;
            call _show_mem;
            do while (cntrl_z_flag = 0);
                do while (serial_cmd_flag = 0)
                    strobe watchdog timer;
                end;
                serial_cmd_flag = 0;
                mem_byte = getbyte();
                if ((ascii_hex_flag = 0) AND (command_buffer[0] <>
                    then do;
                        call put_huh;
                        cmd_out_ptr = 0;
                        command_buffer[0] = 0;
                    end;
                else do;
                    if (command_buffer[0] <> 0)
                        then mem[mem_addr] = mem_byte;
                    if (look_bkward = 1)
                        then do;
                            look_bkward = 0;
                            decr mem_addr;
                            call _show_mem;
                            call msg_hdlr('CRLF');
                        end;
                    else do;
                        incr mem_addr;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
        end;
    end;

```

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED



```

        call _show_mem;
    end;
end;
end;
end;
    end;
    cntrl_z_flag = 0;
    unsave regs;
end open_mem;

```

```

_show_mem:
    call putbyte(mem_addr+1);
    call putbyte(mem_addr);
    call putchar(' ');
    mem_byte = mem[mem_addr];
    call putbyte(mem_byte);
    cmd_out_ptr = 0;
end _show_mem;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is called from the 4 MSec interrupt handler to control keyboard
; scanning. If no key is pressed, reset the debounce counter and skip to the
; next keyboard column. If a key is pressed, decrement the debounce counter,
; and if we've reached zero, interpret the key. After the key has been
; interpreted, parse it: if it's a NAK (Control-U) clear the cmd_in_ptr;
; if it's a NULL (EOF), null terminate the command buffer and set the
; kybd_cmd_flag bit; otherwise just shove the character in the command buffer
; update the cmd_in_ptr (adjust it for overflow if necessary) and continue
; scanning.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

scan_kybd:
    save regs;
    row_number = (~kybd_rd_port) AND $F0;
    if (row_number = 0)
        then call no_key_pressed;
    bounce_count = bounce_count -1;
    if (bounce_count <= 0)
        then do;
            if ((i_o_flags2 AND #key_parsed_flag) = 0)
                then do;
                    i_o_flags2 = i_o_flags2 OR #key_parsed_flag;
                    j = key_intrp(row_number);
                    if (j < 0)
                        then do;
                            if (j = $81)
                                then column_number = $01;
                            call no_key_pressed();
                        end;
                    else if (j = 0)
                        then do;
                            command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr] = j;
                            cmd_in_ptr = j;
                            i_o_flags = i_o_flags OR #kybd_cmd_flag;

```

```
        end;
    else if (j = $15)
        then cmd_in_ptr = 0;
    else do;
        command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr] = j;
        cmd_in_ptr = cmd_in_ptr + 1;
        if (cmd_in_ptr = $20)
            then do;
                call display_huh;
                cmd_in_ptr = 0;
            end;
        end;
    end;
end;

end;
end;
end;
end;

no_key_pressed:
    i_o_flags2 = i_o_flags AND ~#key_parsed_flag;
    bounce_count = max_bounce_count;
    column_number >> 1;
    if (column_number = 0)
        then column_number = $08;
    if (alarm_flags < 0)
        then do;
            kybd_wr_port = ((~column_number) OR ($20 AND write_port_
                            OR #bell_on);
            write_portb = ((~column_number) OR ($20 & write_port_b))
                            OR #bell_on;
        end;
    else do;
        kybd_wr_port = ((~column_number) OR ($20 & write_port_b)
                        OR write_port_b);
        write_portb = ((~column_number) OR ($20 & write_port_b)
                        OR write_port_b);
    end;
    unsave regs;
end no_key_pressed;
```

```
*****
; The following routine is called with a (hopefully) non-zero value in t
; accumulator which represents the sensed keyboard row mask (in bits <7-
; This row number and the corresponding column number are mapped into ar
; index into an array of ASCII values. The appropriate ASCII value for
; the key pressed is returned in the accumulator. If a zero row mask wa
; provide to this routine, $80 is returned. If the column number was ou
; of its allowable range $81 is returned. If more than one key is press
; (row mask has more than one bit set), the "first key" (first bit set)
; is the one that is mapped to an ASCII value. The "#" key is mapped to
; the ASCII value $00 so that it can easily be recognized as the EOF
; character.
;
; If the mapped ASCII value is a number (0-9) then the front panel displ
; is updated by scrolling the new digit in from the right (least signifi
; digit). If the "*" key was pressed indicating an operator entry error
; we get real fancy and clear the display.
*****
```

Pseudocode:

```

key_intrp:
    save regs;
    if ((j = row_map[value >> 4]) >= 0);    /* j = $80 */
        then do;
            j = j + col_map[column_number];
            if ((j = keybrd_map[j]) > 0);    /* j = $81 or j = 0 */
                then do;
                    if (j = $15)
                        then do;
                            do i = 3 to 0 step -1;
                                display_word[i] = #$80;
                                display_word[4] = 0;
                                call display_hdlr;
                            end;
                        else if (cmd_in_ptr = 0)
                            then do;
                                do i = 2 to 0 step -1;
                                    display_word[i] = #$80;
                                    multimeter_flag = 0;
                                end;
                                k = keybrd_hex[y];
                                do i = 3 to 0 step -1;
                                    display_word[i] = display_word[i-1];
                                    display_word[0] = k;
                                    display_word[4] = 0;
                                    call display_hdlr;
                                end;
                            end;
                        end;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
        end;
    unsave regs;
end key_intrp;

```

```

=====
KEY_INTRP TABLES
=====

```

The following array provides the mapping for converting the sensed keyboard row number into the next level array index. This array also performs the function of finding the "first set bit" (in case multiple keys are pressed) and returns an error value (\$80) for no key pressed at all.

```

row_map:
    .byte $80,$03,$02,$02
    .byte $01,$01,$01,$01
    .byte $00,$00,$00,$00
    .byte $00,$00,$00,$00

```

The following array provides the mapping for converting the "column scanned mask into an array index that can be added to the index from the row\_map in order to find out which one key has been pressed. For index values into this array that have none or more than one bit set, a "next-level" index is returned that will map into an invalid ASCII key value (i.e. the key will be \$81).

```

col_map:
    .byte $10,$0C,$08,$10
    .byte $04,$10,$10,$10
    .byte $00,$10,$10,$10
    .byte $10,$10,$10,$10
;
; This array is the one that actually produces an ASCII value correspond
; to the key pressed. It also produces error indications for malformed
; column scan values.
;
keybrd_map:
    .byte $44,$43,$42,$41 ; "D","C","B","A"
    .byte $00,$39,$36,$33 ; "#","9","6","3"
    .byte $30,$38,$35,$32 ; "0","8","5","2"
    .byte $15,$37,$34,$31 ; *,"7","4","1"
    .byte $81,$81,$81,$81 ; Column scan error return
;
; This array is analagous to the one above except that it contains hexac
; values of the keys pressed to speed up the display update function.
; having to convert ASCII back to HEX.
;
keybrd_hex:
    .byte $0D,$0C,$0B,$0A
    .byte $00,$09,$06,$03
    .byte $00,$08,$05,$02
    .byte $00,$07,$04,$01
;
;*****
; This routine tests for rcve and xmit interrupt condx from the serial i
; port, services all valid ones and aborts if none exist. This routine
; not a true subroutine, in that, it lies "in-line" as part of the overa
; IRQ service routine which also includes break.
;
; It supports such user amenities as:
;
;     1. ^H, del, backspace - delete last character
;
;     2. ^U - "flush" command_buffer
;
;     3. adds a LF whenever a CR is received
;
;     4. ^Z - return to cmd_intrp
;
;     5. "-" - used to "backup" when using the open memory
;           command in the monitor
;
; Upon receipt of a CR, a LF is sent out, and the serial_cmd_flag is set
; All spaces are deleted as they are input.
;
; The command buffer is assumed to be 32 bytes long and linear, i.e. the
; pointers must be zeroed when the data has been used by the called func
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

serial\_port:

```

save regs;
uart_status = pia_portb;
if (uart_status AND bit 7 <> 0)
  then do;
    cntrl_z_flag = 0;
    char = uart;
    if (char < $20)
      then do;
        if (char = $08 OR char = $7F)
          then do;
            call msg_hndlr('^H ^H');
            cmd_in_ptr = cmd_in_ptr - 1;
          end;
        else if (char = $0A OR char = $0D)
          then do;
            call putchar('CR');
            call putchar('LF');
            command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr] = 0;
            cmd_in_ptr = 0;
            serial_cmd_flag = 1;
          end;
        else do;
            call putchar('^');
            char = char + $40 ; make it printable
            call putchar(char);
            if (char = $15)
              then do;
                cmd_in_ptr = 0;
                call putchar('CR');
                call putchar('LF');
                call putchar('*');
              end;
            if (char = $1A)
              then do;
                cntrl_z_flag = 1;
                call putchar('CR');
                call putchar('LF');
              end;
          end;
        end;
      end;
    else do;
      call putchar(char); /* echo the character */
      command_buffer[cmd_in_ptr] = char;
      cmd_in_ptr = cmd_in_ptr + 1;
      if (multimeter_flag = 1)
        then multimeter_addr = @display_default - 1;
      if (char = $2D) then look_backward = 1;
    end;
  end;
if (uart_status AND bit 6 <> 0)
  then do;
    if (byte_count <> 0)
      then do;
        usrt = output_buffer[put_out]
        put_out = put_out + 1;
        decr byte_count;
      end;
    end;

```

```

        end;
        else disable xmit ints;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end serial_port;

```

```

;*****
; This routine services the BREAK instruction trap and the IRQ interrupt
; It determines which of the two it was that vectored the CPU to this
; routine. If it was a breakpoint, it continues, if an IRQ occurred in
; control is passed to serial_port for servicing.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

break:
    if (B_flag <> 1) then go to serial_port;
    else do;
        x_reg_stor = contents of X reg;
        accum_stor = contents of accumulator;
        flags_stor = psw popped off stack;
        y_reg_stor = contents of Y reg;
        pop "useless" PC off stack;
        pc_stor = brkpt_addr;
        sp_stor = contents of the stack pointer;
        call msg_hdlr ('PC = ');
        call putbyte (msbyte of pc_stor);
        call putbyte (lsbyte of pc_stor);
        call msg_hdlr (' A = ');
        call putbyte (accum_stor);
        call msg_hdlr (' Y = ');
        call putbyte (y_reg_stor);
        call msg_hdlr (' X = ');
        call putbyte (x_reg_stor);
        call msg_hdlr (' SP = ');
        call putbyte (sp_stor);
        call msg_hdlr (' P = ');
        call putbyte (flags_stor);
        call msg_hdlr ('CRLF');
        call rem_brkpt;
        enable interrupts;
        go to run_task_master;
    end;
end break;

```

```

;*****
; This routine begins execution at the current user PC location or at the
; location specified in the command buffer, if any. A, X, Y, P, and S
; always loaded from their respective storage locations.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

go:
    cmd_out_ptr = 1;
    if (command_buffer[1] <> 0)

```

```

then do;
  msbyte of pc_stor = getbyte();
  if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
    then do;
      cmd_out_ptr = 0;
      call put_huh;
      go to end go;
    end;
  lsbyte of pc_stor = getbyte();
  if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
    then do;
      cmd_out_ptr = 0;
      call put_huh;
      go to end go;
    end;
end;
unsave 8 addresses and regs saved by cmd_intrp;
cmd_out_ptr = 0;
stack pointer = sp_stor;
X reg = x_reg_stor;
Y reg = y_reg_stor;
accumulator = msbyte of pc_stor;
push accumulator;
accumulator = lsbyte of pc_stor;
push accumulator;
accumulator = flags_stor;
push accumulator;
accumulator = accum_stor;
rti
end go;

```

```

;*****
; This function places a "BRK" opcode ($00) at the address specified in the
; command buffer. Only one breakpoint is supported. The replaced opcode is
; stored in rep_opcode. The breakpoint address is stored in brkpt_addr.
;*****

```

>pseudocode:

```

set_brkpt:
  save regs;
  cmd_out_ptr = 1;
  msbyte of brkpt_addr = getbyte();
  if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
    then call put_huh;
  else do;
    lsbyte of brkpt_addr = getbyte();
    if (ascii_hex_flag = 0)
      then call put_huh;
    else do;
      rep_opcode = mem[brkpt_addr];
      mem[brkpt_addr] = 0;
    end;
  end;
  unsave reg;
end set_brkpt;

```

```

;*****
; This routine returns the opcode that was replaced with the "BRK". It
; be called by the user and also the break subroutine.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

rem_brkpt:
    save regs;
    mem[brkpt_addr] = rep_opcode;
    unsave regs;
end rem_brkpt:

```

```

;*****
; This routine set the dump_state_flag to initiate dump_state from the
; serial port or the front panel keypad.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

set_up_dump_kybd:
set_up_dump:
    save regs;
    dump_state_flag = 1;
    unsave regs;
end set_up_dump;

```

```

;*****
; This routine, called from the front panel keypad, clears the valid_pas
; flag.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

kill_password:
    save regs;
    valid_password = 0;
    unsave regs;
end kill_password;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is called via the serial port and the hex keypad and "tog
; the state of the run_bit so that the system alternates between RUN and
; TEST/CALIBRATE modes.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

toggle_run_bit:
    save regs;
    compute_flags = compute_flags XOR run_flag;
    unsave regs;
end toggle_run_bit;

```

```

;*****

```



; This routine is called whenever the dump\_state\_flag is set to dump out the  
 ; "state of the machine" to the serial port. The output is composed of the  
 ; contents of the dump\_array with each element converted into the appropriate  
 ; units. The format for the output is as follows:

```

;
; TIME: hh:mm
; E00 = xxx.x VOLTS          I00 = xxx.x AMPS
; E01 = xx.xx AMPS          I01 = xx.xx AMPS
; E02 = xx.xx AMPS          I02 = xx.xx AMPS
; E03 = xx.xx AMPS          I03 = xx.xx AMPS
; E04 = xx.xx AMPS          I04 = xx.xx AMPS
; E05 = xx.xx AMPS          I15 = xx.xx AMPS
; E06 = xxx.x VOLTS          I06 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E07 = xxx.x VOLTS          I07 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E08 = xxx.x VOLTS          I08 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E09 = xxx.x VOLTS          I09 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E10 = xxx.x VOLTS          I10 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E31 = xxx.x VOLTS          I31 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E32 = xxx.x VOLTS          I32 = xxx.x VOLTS
; E33 = xxx.x VOLTS          I33 = xxx.x AMPS
; E34 = xxx.x AMPS           I34 = xxx.x AMPS
; E35 = xxx.x AMPS           I35 = xxx.x AMPS
; D36 = xxx.x DEG C          D37 = xxx.x DEG C
; E38 = x.xxx VOLTS          E39 = x.xxx VOLTS
; D00 = xxx%   D40 = xxx%   D41 = xxx%   D42 = xxx%
; S1-1 S2-0                 L1-1 L2-0 L3-1 L4-0 L5-1 L6-0
; A1-1 A2-1 A3-1 A4-1 A5-1 A6-1 B1-1 B2-1 B3-1 B4-1 B5-1 B6-1
; TOT CHGR I = xxx.x AMPS          NOTE: 1=ON, 0=OFF
    
```

Each line is formatted and placed into the serial output buffer. The routine is called again when the buffer is empty. When all of the data has been transmitted, the dump\_state\_flag and valid\_password are both cleared. In addition, the address of the proper display default routine is loaded into multimeter\_addr, the channel data (in ascii), if needed, is loaded into multimeter\_data and finally, the multimeter\_flag is set. Every one second after this, the indicated display routine is re-initiated.  
 \*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

```

ump_state:
    save regs;
    if (cntrl_z_flag = 1) then goto _cntrl_z_crash;
    if (dump_channel = 0) then call put_time;
    dump_count = 0;
    do while ((dump_count <= 1) AND (dump_channel < soc_channel_num));
        accum = label_list[dump_channel];
        call putchar(accum);
        mem_byte = user_ch_table[dump_channel];
        call putbyte(mem_byte);
        call msg_hdlr('= ');
        conv_dump_addr = conv_dump_table[dump_channel*2];
        call_convert_and_output routine;
        dump_channel = dump_channel + 1;
    end;
    if (dump_channel = soc_channel_num)
    
```

```

then do;
    call dump_soc;
    call dump_sw_states;
    call dump_arrays;
    call dump_total_I;
    call msg_hdlr('          NOTE: 1=ON, 0=OFF');
_cntrl_z_crash:
    dump_channel = 0;
    dump_state_flag = 0;
    valid_password = 0;
    multimeter_flag = 1;
    multimeter_addr = @display_default - 1;
    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
    call putchar('*');
end;
else do;
    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
end;
unsave regs;
end dump_state;

```

```

;=====
;                               DUMP_STATE LOOKUP TABLES
;=====

```

label\_list: .ascii "EIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIEIDDEE"

```

user_ch_table:
    .byte $00, $00, $01, $01, $02, $02, $03, $03, $04, $04, $05, $
    .byte $06, $06, $07, $07, $08, $08, $09, $09, $10, $10, $31, $
    .byte $32, $32, $33, $33, $34, $34, $35, $35, $36, $37, $38, $

```

conv\_dump\_table:

NOTE: The -1 in each of the following is due to a peculiarity of 6502. Namely that the address stored on the stack during a jsr 1 LESS THAN the return address. So in order to use the stack as RTS to impliment an indirect JSR, the address stored in the tabl must conform to this rather "arbitrary" condition.

```

.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1
.word dump_volts - 1
.word dump_amps - 1

```



```

        else do;
            do while (ending_addr - start_addr >= 0)
                mem[start_addr] = mem_byte;
                incr start_addr;
            end;
        end;
    end;
end;
end;
end;
end;
cmd_out_ptr = 0;
unsave regs;
end fill;

```

```

;*****
; This routine handles the storage function of data which is downloaded
; another computer via a serial link. The selected download format is 1
; used with the DATA I/O PROM Programmer, i.e.:
;
;   ^B$A<address>, XX XX XX XX XX...^CS<checksum>,zzzzzzzzzzzz
;
;           where 1. XX = ascii encoded hex digits
;                2. address and checksum are represented in
;                   hex digits
;                3. the acceptable delimiters are space, CR
;                   LF.
;
; In order to maintain as much universality as possible, it is desirable
; make the routine independent of interrupt service routines which may
; buffers of undefined form. Hence, IRQ's are disabled for the duration
; the download.
;*****

```

## Pseudocode:

dwnld:

```

turn off interrupts;      /* this routine uses polled ACIA only */
checksum = 0;
first_nyb_flag = 0;
error_flag = 0;
char = p_getchar();
do while (char <> $02);    /* look for ^B */
    char = p_getchar();
end;
do while ((char <> $03) AND (error_flag = 0)); /* look for ^C */
    if (char = '$')
        then do;
            char = p_getchar();
            do while (char <> 'A');
                char = p_getchar();
            end;
            mem_addr = p_getword();    /* get the address */
            offset = 0;
            call p_getcomma(); /* get the comma */
        end;
end;

```

```

else do;
  if (char <> $0A) OR (char <> $0D) OR (char <> ' ')
    then do;
      if (first_nyb_flag = 0)
        then do;
          nybble_1 = a_to_h(char);
          if (nybble_1 = $FF) then error_flag = $f
          first_nyb_flag = $FF
        end;
      else do;
          nybble_2 = a_to_h(char);
          if (nybble_2 = $FF) then error_flag = $f
          byte = nybble_1:nybble_2;
          mem[mem_addr] = byte;
          checksum = checksum + byte;
          first_nyb_flag = 0;
          mem_addr = mem_addr + 1;
        end;
      end;
    end;
  char = p_getchar();
end;
if (error_flag <> 0)
  then call p_msg_hdlr('bad_data')
  else do;
    char = p_getchar();
    do while (char <> 'S'); /* look for the S */
      char = p_getchar();
    end;
    xmt_chk_sum = p_getword();
    if (checksum <> xmt_chk_sum)
      then call p_msg_hdlr('BAD RUN');
      else call p_msg_hdlr('GOOD RUN');
  end;
end download;

```

```

;*****
; This routine obtains the current version number of this software, and
; transmits it to the serial port.
;   IMPORTANT: the assumption is that the version number is always
;               two BCD digits of the form M.N
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

put_version:
  save regs;
  accum = (version_num AND $F0) >> 4;
  call putchar(accum);
  call putchar('.');
  accum = version_num AND $0F;
  call putchar(accum);
  unsave regs;
end put_version;

```

```

;*****

```

```
; This routine obtains the current version number of this software, and
; displays it, properly formatted on the hexpad display panel.
;
; IMPORTANT: the assumption is that the version number is always
; two BCD digits of the form M.N
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
out_version:
    save regs;
    display_word[4] = 3;
    display_word[3] = (version_num AND $F0) >> 4;
    display_word[2] = version_num AND $0F;
    display_word[1] = $80;
    display_word[0] = $80;
    call display_hdlr;
    unsave regs;
end out_version;
```

```
;*****
; This is a 8 x 8 multiply similar to mp_mult except used only for single
; precision multiplication. The multiplier is loaded into sp_mult1, the
; multiplicand in sp_mult2 and the 16 bit product is returned in sp_proc
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
sp_mult:
    save regs;
    msbyte of sp_mult2 = 0;
    sp_product = 0;
    do i = 0 to 7;
        sp_mult1 = sp_mult1 >> 1;
        if (carry = 1) then sp_product = sp_product + sp_mult2;
        sp_mult2 = sp_mult * 2;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end sp_mult;
```

```
;*****
; This routine sets the duty cycle of the selected PWM timer to the desired
; value. The value input by the user is given as a %-age duty cycle, with
; the input %-age being the "time high". The value for selecting the timer
; can be either "1" or "2". If invalid entries are made, error messages
; are sent to the terminal.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
set_duty_cycle:
    save regs;
    if ((command_buffer[1] < #$31) OR (command_buffer[1] > #$32))
        then call msg_hdlr('DIGIT NOT 1 OR 2');
    else do;
        temp = command_buffer[1] - #$31;
```

```

cmd_out_ptr = 2;
x = getbyte();
if ((i_o_flags & #ascii_hex_flag) = 0)
    then call msg_hdlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE 0-F');
    else do;
        y = d_to_h(x) * 2;
        if ((compute_flags & #over_10_flag) != 0)
            then call msg_hdlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE 0-9');
            else do;
                if (y > #SAE)
                    then call msg_hdlr('DUTY CYCLE VALUE OUT OF RANGE 0-87%');
                else do;
                    timer_csr = #SE0;
                    if (temp == 0)
                        then do;
                            timer_csr = #C4;
                            timer_csr = #0B;
                            timer_data = duty_low_tbl[y];
                            timer_data = duty_low_tbl[y+1];
                            timer_data = duty_hi_tbl[y];
                            pwm_value = duty_hi_tbl[y];
                            timer_data = duty_hi_tbl[y+1];
                            timer_csr = #E3;
                            timer_csr = #24;
                        end;
                    else do;
                        timer_csr = #C8;
                        timer_csr = #0C;
                        timer_data = duty_low_tbl[y];
                        timer_data = duty_low_tbl[y+1];
                        timer_data = duty_hi_tbl[y];
                        timer_data = duty_hi_tbl[y+1];
                        timer_csr = #E4;
                        timer_csr = #28;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
        end;
    end;
end set_duty_cycle;

```

=====  
 PERCENT DUTY CYCLE TO PWM COUNT TABLE  
 =====

```

uty_lo_tbl:
    .byte $C6,$00,$C6,$00,$C4,$00,$C2,$00
    .byte $C0,$00,$BE,$00,$BC,$00,$BA,$00
    .byte $B8,$00,$B6,$00,$B4,$00,$B2,$00
    .byte $B0,$00,$AE,$00,$AC,$00,$AA,$00
    .byte $A8,$00,$A6,$00,$A4,$00,$A2,$00
    .byte $A0,$00,$9E,$00,$9C,$00,$9A,$00
    .byte $98,$00,$96,$00,$94,$00,$92,$00
    .byte $90,$00,$8E,$00,$8C,$00,$8A,$00
    .byte $88,$00,$86,$00,$84,$00,$82,$00
    .byte $80,$00,$7E,$00,$7C,$00,$7A,$00
    .byte $78,$00,$76,$00,$74,$00,$72,$00
    .byte $70,$00,$6E,$00,$6C,$00,$6A,$00

```

```
.byte $68,$00,$66,$00,$64,$00,$62,$00
.byte $60,$00,$5E,$00,$5C,$00,$5A,$00
.byte $58,$00,$56,$00,$54,$00,$52,$00
.byte $50,$00,$4E,$00,$4C,$00,$4A,$00
.byte $48,$00,$46,$00,$44,$00,$42,$00
.byte $40,$00,$3E,$00,$3C,$00,$3A,$00
.byte $38,$00,$36,$00,$34,$00,$32,$00
.byte $30,$00,$2E,$00,$2C,$00,$2A,$00
.byte $28,$00,$26,$00,$24,$00,$22,$00
.byte $20,$00,$1E,$00,$1C,$00,$1A,$00
```

duty\_hi\_tbl:

```
.byte $02,$00,$02,$00,$04,$00,$06,$00
.byte $08,$00,$0A,$00,$0C,$00,$0E,$00
.byte $10,$00,$12,$00,$14,$00,$16,$00
.byte $18,$00,$1A,$00,$1C,$00,$1E,$00
.byte $20,$00,$22,$00,$24,$00,$26,$00
.byte $28,$00,$2A,$00,$2C,$00,$2E,$00
.byte $30,$00,$32,$00,$34,$00,$36,$00
.byte $38,$00,$3A,$00,$3C,$00,$3E,$00
.byte $40,$00,$42,$00,$44,$00,$46,$00
.byte $48,$00,$4A,$00,$4C,$00,$4E,$00
.byte $50,$00,$52,$00,$54,$00,$56,$00
.byte $58,$00,$5A,$00,$5C,$00,$5E,$00
.byte $60,$00,$62,$00,$64,$00,$66,$00
.byte $68,$00,$6A,$00,$6C,$00,$6E,$00
.byte $70,$00,$72,$00,$74,$00,$76,$00
.byte $78,$00,$7A,$00,$7C,$00,$7E,$00
.byte $80,$00,$82,$00,$84,$00,$86,$00
.byte $88,$00,$8A,$00,$8C,$00,$8E,$00
.byte $90,$00,$92,$00,$94,$00,$96,$00
.byte $98,$00,$9A,$00,$9C,$00,$9E,$00
.byte $A0,$00,$A2,$00,$A4,$00,$A6,$00
.byte $A8,$00,$AA,$00,$AC,$00,$AE,$00
```

```
*****
; This routine, called from either the terminal or the front panel keypad
; allows the user to set and clear individual bits that control various
; "devices". These devices are divided into various "classes" which det
; which section of code handles the device specific functions. The "dev
; which can be controlled include the audio buzzer, the warning LEDs, th
; user's load requests, the PWM control ports, and the load current over
; trip control bits.
```

```
;
; device 0 audible alarm
; device 1-6 user load requests 1 thru 6
; device 7-11 overload trip resets for loads 1 thru 5
; device 12-17 PWM buffer #1 controls 1 thru 6
; device 18-23 PWM buffer #2 controls 1 thru 6
; device 24-25 Yellow, and Red LEDs
;
```

```
; If a digit out of the range of 0 to 9 is entered for either digit of t
; bit number or out of the range 0 to 1 for the desired state (1=ON), or
; the bit number exceeds 25, then an appropriate error message is sent t
; controlling I/O device (terminal or keypad). In addition, if the user
; attempts to set a bit in the range 6 - 10, the equivalent of "tripping
```



```
; a load's circuit breaker, a warning message is displayed and no action is
; taken.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

set\_bit:

```
save regs;
if((command_buffer[1] < $30) OR (command_buffer[1] > $39))
  then do;
    if (command_buffer[0] = 'D')
      then call display_error(#$04);
      else call msg_hdlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE 0-9');
    end;
  else do;
    sb_temp = command_buffer[1] << 4;
    if((command_buffer[2] < $30) OR (command_buffer[2] > $39))
      then do;
        if (command_buffer[0] = 'D')
          then call display_error(#$04);
          else call msg_hdlr('DIGIT OUT OF RANGE 0-9');
        end;
      else do;
        sb_temp = sb_temp OR (command_buffer[2] AND #$0F);
        if((command_buffer[3] < $30) OR
            (command_buffer[3] > $31))
          then do;
            if (command_buffer[0] = 'D')
              then call display_error(#$07);
              else call msg_hdlr('DIGIT NOT A '1' OR '2'');
            end;
          else do;
            if(command_buffer[3] = $30)
              then cflag = 0;
              else cflag = 1;
            if(sb_temp >= max_num_devs)
              /* max_num_devs = #$26 */
              then do;
                if(command_buffer[0] = 'D')
                  then call display_error(#$09);
                  else call msg_hdlr('INVALID DEVICE NUMBER');
                end;
              else do;
                if(sb_temp >= $20)
                  then sb_temp = sb_temp - #$0C;
                  else if(sb_temp >= $10)
                    then do;
                      sb_temp = sb_temp - #$06;
                      sb_temp = sb_temp << 1;
                      i = sb_msk_tbl[sb_temp];
                      j = sb_msk_tbl+1[sb_temp];
                    end;
                end;
            end;
          end;
        switch (j);
        case 0:
          if (cflag = 1)
            then alarm_flags = alarm_flags OR i;
            else alarm_flags = alarm_flags AND ~i;
```

```

        break;
case 1:
    if(cflag = 1)
        then user_ld_req = user_ld_req OR i;
        else user_ld_req = user_ld_req AND ~i;
    break;
case 2:
    if (cflag = 1)
        then do;
            ovrld_trip = ovrld_trip AND ~i;
            ovrld_cnt = ovrld_cnt_max(sb_temp - 7);
            i = #enable_bell;
            alarm_flags = alarm_flags AND ~i;
        end;
        else do;
            if (command_buffer[0] = 'D')
                then call display_error(;$08);
                else call msg_hndlr('CAN'T TRIP OVERLOAD
                                     PROTECTOR');
            end;
        break;
case 3:
    if(cflag = 1)
        then call cntrl_pwm_output(i OR #80);
        else call cntrl_pwm_output(i);
    break;
case 4:
    if(cflag = 1)
        then stow_leds = stow_leds OR i;
        else do;
            stow_leds = stow_leds AND ~i;
            led_out_latch = stow_leds;
        end;
    break;
    end;
end;
end;
end;
end;
    end;
    unsave regs;
end set_bit;

```

```

=====
;
;
;
=====
SET BIT MASK TABLE
=====
;
;
;
=====

```

```

sb_msk_tbl:
    .byte    $80,$00        ; audio buzzer, Class $0
    .byte    $08,$01        ; User load requests 1 - 6, Class 1
    .byte    $10,$01
    .byte    $20,$01
    .byte    $40,$01
    .byte    $80,$01
    .byte    $04,$01
    .byte    $08,$02        ; Overload trip controls 1- 5, Class 2
    .byte    $10,$02
    .byte    $20,$02

```

```

.byte    $40,$02
.byte    $80,$02
.byte    $00,$03          ; PWM Control arrays 1 & 2 (6 outputs each)
.byte    $01,$03          ; Class 3
.byte    $02,$03
.byte    $03,$03
.byte    $04,$03
.byte    $05,$03
.byte    $06,$03
.byte    $07,$03
.byte    $08,$03
.byte    $09,$03
.byte    $0A,$03
.byte    $0B,$03
.byte    $01,$04          ; LED controls (Yellow,Red) Class 4
.byte    $02,$04

```

```

;*****
; This routine takes as its input the contents of the accumulator and
; sets or clears the selected PWM control output bit. The contents of
; the accumulator are encoded as follows: Bit 7 is a "1" if the PWM control
; bit is to be set, a "0" if the PWM control bit is to be cleared. Bits 0-3
; are the number (or "address" if you will) of the bit to be set/cleared.
; Values between $00 and $05 are in PWM control array 1, and values between
; $06 and $0B are in PWM control array 2. The bit number is used as an
; index into the array pwm_msk_tbl whose entries are the bit pattern to
; be used in turning on or off the PWM control. In addition, if bit 7 of the
; pwm_tbl_msk array entry is on then the mask is for PWM control array 2.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

cntrl_pwm_output:
    save regs;
    i = pwm_msk_tbl[value AND #$0F]
    if (i >= 0)
        then do;
            if (value < 0)
                then do;
                    stow_pwm1 = stow_pwm1 OR i;
                    array_sel1 = stow_pwm1;
                end;
            else do;
                stow_pwm1 = stow_pwm1 AND ~i;
                array_sel1 = stow_pwm1;
            end;
        end;
    else do;
        i = i AND #$7F;
        if (value < 0)
            then do;
                stow_pwm2 = stow_pwm2 OR i;
                array_sel2 = stow_pwm2;
            end;
        else do;
            stow_pwm2 = stow_pwm2 AND ~i;
        end;
    end;

```

```

        array_sel2 = stow_pwm2;
    end;
end;
    unsave regs;
end cntrl_pwm_output;

```

```

;=====
;          PULSE MASK TABLE FOR CNTRL_PWM_OUTPUT
;=====

```

```

pwm_msk_tbl:
    .byte $01,$02,$04,$08,$10,$20
    .byte $81,$82,$84,$88,$90,$A0

```

```

;*****
; This routine converts the A/D reading in frez_temp into a "%-age coldr
; product, which is an indication of the state of the freezer load.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

find_prod:
    save regs;
    if (frez_temp[1] < 0)
        then i = 0;
        else do;
            i = frez_temp[1] >> 1;
            save flags;
            i = i >> 1;
            save flags;
            i = (frez_temp[0] >> 3);
            unsave flags;
            if (carry bit = 1)
                then i = i OR $40;
            unsave flags;
            if (carry bit = 1)
                then i = i OR $20;
            i = i - $50;
            if (i < 0)
                then i = 0;
                else if (i > $35)
                    then i = $35;
        end;
    prod = prod_pct_tbl[i];
    unsave regs;
end find_prod;

```

```

;=====
;          PERCENTAGE OF PRODUCT TABLE FOR FIND-PROD
;=====

```

```

prod_pct_tbl:
    .byte  2,  4,  6,  8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 20, 22, 24, 26
    .byte 28, 30, 32, 34, 36, 40, 42, 44, 46, 48, 50, 52
    .byte 54, 56, 60, 62, 64, 66, 68, 70, 72, 74, 78, 80
    .byte 82, 84, 86, 88, 90, 92, 94, 98, 100, 102, 104, 106

```

```
.byte 108, 110, 112, 116; 118, 120
```

```
*****
; This routine, called on a one second interval, tests to see if any of the
; string currents have fallen below a specified level, i.e. if the following
; expression is false for any of the strings, then the string_fault flag is
; set.
;
; branch current(N) >= (total_chgr_I/number of strings) - str_fault_offset
*****
```

seudocode:

```
test_string_I:
    save regs;
    lword of dividend = total_chgr_I;
    mword of dividend = 0;
    lbyte of divisor = num_pwr_strings;
    mbyte of divisor = 0;
    quotient = mp_div();
    x = 0;
    quotient = quotient - str_fault_offset;
    do while ((x < num_pwr_strings) AND (branch1[ x ] >= quotient))
        x = x + 1;
    end;
    if (x = num_pwr_strings)
        then string_fault = 0;
        else string_fault = 1;
    unsave regs;
end test_string_I;
```

```
*****
This routine handles the dumping of state_of_chg, corrected_state_of_charge
equalization count and pwm_value for the dump state routine.
*****
```

seudocode:

```
ump_soc:
    save regs;
    call putchar('D');
    call putbyte($00);
    call msg_hdlr(' = ');
    call put_soc;
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar('D');
    call putchar($40);
    call msg_hdlr(' = ');
    call put_csoc;
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar('D');
    call putchar($41);
    call msg_hdlr(' = ');
```

```

    call put_equal;
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar($20);
    call putchar('D');
    call putchar($42);
    call msg_hndlr(' = ');
    call put_pwm;
    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
    unsave regs;
end dump_soc;

```

```

;*****
; This routine handles the dumping of the switch and load states for the
; dump_state routine.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

dump_sw_states:
    save regs;
    call putchar('S');
    call putchar('1');
    accum = alarm_30 AND inhibit_bit;
    call put_on;
    call putchar('S');
    call putchar('2');
    accum = alarm_30 AND motor_temp;
    call put_on;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('1');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit3;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('2');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit4;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('3');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit5;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('4');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit6;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('5');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit7;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('L');
    call putchar('6');
    accum = stow_leds AND bit2;
    call put_off;
    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
    unsave regs;

```

```
end dump_sw_states;
```

```
put_on:
```

```
    call putchar('-');
    if (accum = 0)
        then call putchar($31);
        else call putchar($30);
    call putchar(' ');
end put_on;
```

```
put_off:
```

```
    call putchar('-');
    if (accum = 0)
        then call putchar($30);
        else call putchar($31);
    call putchar(' ');
end put_off;
```

```
*****
: This routine dumps the state of the 12 array enable lines during dump_state
*****
```

```
>pseudocode:
```

```
dump_arrays:
```

```
    save regs;
    temp = stow_pwm1;
    do i=31 to 36;
        call putchar('A');
        call putchar(i);
        call putchar('-');
        temp = temp >> 1
        if (carry = 0)
            then call putchar('0');
            else call putchar('1');
        call putchar(' ');
    end;
    temp = stow_pwm2;
    do i=31 to 36;
        call putchar('A');
        call putchar(i);
        call putchar('-');
        temp = temp >> 1
        if (carry = 0)
            then call putchar('0');
            else call putchar('1');
        call putchar(' ');
    end;
    call putchar('CR');
    call putchar('LF');
    unsave regs;
end dump_arrays;
```

```
XXXXXX      XXXXX  XXXXX  XXXX  X  X
X           X     X    X  X  X  XX  XX
XXXXX      X     X    X  X  X  XX  X
X          XXXXX  XXXXX  X   X  X   X
X          X     X    X  X   X  X   X
X          X     X    XXXX X   X   X
```



```

;*****
; This is the "main" control module. This module invokes all of the other
; modules, either directly or indirectly. The routines called directly by
; this module are listed below. The functions of the run_task_master are man
; but they are broken down into 4 regimes.
;
; 1. background regime - the most fundamental loop for the system to
; be in if nothing is happening.
;
; 2. dataset_ready regime - entered only when the new dataset is
; available for signal averaging.
;
; 3. 100 msec regime - within the dataset_ready regime. It is within
; this area that the signal averaging multimeter functions and max
; power control are done.
;
; 4. 1 second regime - this area is devoted primarily with the
; handling of the clock and machine state considerations.
;*****

```

## Pseudocode:

```

run_task_master:
  do while (1);
    if (dsply_pend_flag = 1) then call display_digits;
    if (dataset_ready_flag = 1)
      then do;
        strobe watchdog timer;
        if (serial_cmd_flag OR kybd_cmd_flag = 1)
          then call cmd_intrp;
        if (pwm_m_flg = 1)
          then do;
            call abs_cnvt;
            if (run_flag = 1));
              then do;
                call battery_state_of_chg;
                if (max_pw_cntrl = 1)
                  then call max_pwr_track;
                if ((dump_state_flag = 1)
                    AND (byte_count = 0))
                  then call dump_state;
              end;
            dataset_ready_flag = 0;
            pwm_m_flg = 0;
            mmf_update = mmf_update - 1;
          end;
        if (mmf_update = 0)
          then do;
            call multimeter_func;
            mmf_update = 3;
          end;
        end;
    if (one_sec_flag = 1)

```

```

    then do;
      call test_string_I;
      call find_time;
      if (alarm_30 AND bit6 <> 0)
        then do;
          "reset" the 30 min alarm;
          dump_state_flag = 1;
        end;
      if (run_flag = 1)
        then do;
          if (max_pw_cntrl = 0)
            then call discrete_array_cntrl;
          call correct_state_of_chg;
          call deter_mach_state;
        end;
      else stow_leds=led_out_latch=stow_leds XOR #rled;
      call chk_for_ovrld;
      one_sec_flag = 0;
    end;
  end;
end run_task_master;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is awakened when the pwm_m_flg is set to indicate that
; it is time to update the control point.
;
; Note: if (direction <> 0) then duty cycle incr's
;       if (direction = 0) then duty cycle decr's
;
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

max_power_track:
  save regs;
  old_power = new_power;
  new_power = (abs_battery_V + $100) * abs_total_chgr_I;
  delta_power = new_power - old_power;
  if ((delta_power < 0) AND (dir_chg_cntr = 0))
    then do;
      direction = direction XOR 1;
      dir_chg_cntr = 2;
      step = small;
    end;
  else if (delta_power > old_power * 2^(-big))
    then step = large;
    else step = small;
  if (pwm_value <= min_pwm)
    then do;
      direction = 1;
      step = large;
    end;
  if ((pwm_value >= max_pwm) OR ((total_chgr_I > max_chgr_I)
    OR (abs_battery_V > bat_V_limit)
    OR (motor_temp = 1)
    OR (string_1_V < min_array_volts)

```

```

    then do;
        direction = 0;
        step = small;
    end;
if (direction_bit = 0) then step = - step;
pwm_value = pwm_value + step;
if (pwm_value > max_pwm)
    then if (direction <> 0)
        then pwm_value = max_pwm;
        else pwm_value = 1;
if ((pwm_value < 1 count) OR (inhibit = 0))
    then do;
        pwm_value = 1;
        turn_on_flag = 0;
    end;
else turn_on_flag = 1;
do;
    disable ints;
    timer_csr = $0B
    timer_data = $C8 - pwm_value; /* load downtime */
    timer_data = $00
    timer_data = pwm_value; /* load uptime */
    timer_data = $00
    if (turn_on_flag = 1)
        then array_sel1=array_sel2=stow_pwm1=stow_pwm2 = #$3F;
        else array_sel1=array_sel2=stow_pwm1=stow_pwm2 = #$0;
        end;
    enable ints;
end;
settle_time = $03;
if (dir_chg_cntr <> 0)
    then dir_chg_cntr = dir_chg_cntr - 1;
unsave regs;
end max_power_track;

```

```

*****
This routine looks through a table of commands for a match to the first
character that it finds in the command_buffer. The next two locations in
the table hold the jump address of the routine to handle the requirement.
The corresponding routine is invoked. Since the data in the command buffer
could be the password, this is checked first. Failing this test, the input
is tested to see if it is one of the possible command words. If so, that
task is initiated. If no command word is matched a "WHAT?" message is
sent to the appropriate port.

```

If the msb of the table character is set, it indicates that the function is a multimeter display function. In this case, the ascii representation of the channel number in the command buffer is moved to multimeter\_data, the display function starting address is retained in multimeter\_addr and the multimeter\_flag is set.

Upon completion of this task the following actions are taken:

1. control is returned to cmd\_intrp
2. a prompt, "CR LF \*", is sent to the serial port, using

```

;           msg_hndlr
;
;           3. clear serial_cmd_flag or the kybd_cmd_flag as appropr
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

cmd_intrp:
    save regs;
    cmd_out_ptr = 0;
    if (kybd_cmd_flag OR serial_cmd_flag = 1)
        then do;
            if (kybd_cmd_flag = 1)
                then do;
                    index = 0;
                    do while ((command_buffer[index] = password[inde
                                AND (index < 4));
                        index = index + 1;
                    end;
                    if (index = 4)
                        then do;
                            valid_password = 1;
                            call display_clr();
                        end;
                    else do;
                        call display_clr();
                        if ((command_buffer[1] < $3A))
                            then do;
                                if (valid_password = 0) then
                                    base_addr = _cmd_table1;
                                else base_addr = _cmd_table3;
                                call _find_func;
                                kybd_cmd_flag = 0;
                                cmd_out_ptr = 0;
                                cmd_in_ptr = 0;
                            end;
                        else do;
                            cmd_out_ptr = 1;
                            if (valid_password = 0) then
                                base_addr = _cmd_table2;
                            else base_addr = _cmd_table4;
                            call _find_func;
                            kybd_cmd_flag = 0;
                            cmd_out_ptr = 0;
                            cmd_in_ptr = 0;
                        end;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
        else do;
            base_addr = _cmd_table5;
            call _find_func;
            call msg_hndlr(prompt);
            serial_cmd_flag = 0;
            cmd_out_ptr = 0;
            cmd_in_ptr = 0;
        end;
    end;

```

```

    end;
    unsave regs;
end cmd_intrp;

_find_func: procedure;
    index = 0;
    do while ((command_buffer[cmd_out_ptr] <>
                ($7F AND base_addr[index])) AND
                (base_addr[index] <> 0));
        index = index + 3;
    end;
    if (base_addr[index] AND $80 <> 0)
        then do;
            multimeter_flag = 1;
            multimeter_data = command_buffer[1];
            multimeter_data+1 = command_buffer[2];
            multimeter_addr = base_addr[index + 1];
        end;
    if (base_addr[index] = 0)
        then do;
            if(kybd_cmd_flag = 1) then call display_huh;
            else call put_huh;
        end;
        else do;
            jump_addr = base_addr[index + 1];
            call routine located @ jump_addr;
        end;
    end _find_func;

```

\*\*\*\*\*  
 This routine gathers N channels of data, sequentially, and stores the results in memory. The routine set the mux channel number, waits for settling, starts the conversion, polls for conversion completion and then stores the result.

Note: entry\_num, next\_seldom and pass\_num are zeroed at init

\*\*\*\*\*

seudocode:

```

dc_hdlr:
    save regs;
    temp = pia_csra;
    if (temp AND bit 6 <> 0)
        then call knock_down;
    if (temp AND bit 7 <> 0)
        then do;
            decr pwm_mod_timer;
            if (pwm_mod_timer = 0)
                then do;
                    pwm_mod_timer = 25;
                    pwm_m_flg = 1;
                end;
            call scan_kybd;
            if (settle_time = 0)
                then do;

```

```

if (dataset_ready_flag = 0)
  then do;

      "OFTEN READS"

      next_often = 0;
      do while next_often <= num_of_often_reads;
        select the often_read_mux channel;
        adc_lo = 0;          to start conversion
        if (next_often = 0)
          else do;
            rearrange adc_value;
            if (adc_value < 0) then remove sign bit;
            complement the value;
            often_read[entry_num, (next_often-1)*32] =
              adc_value;
          end;
        do while (adc_lo AND adc_not_busy = 0);
          end;          poll for conversion complete
        adc_value = adc_hi:adc_lo;
        next_often = next_often + 1;
      end;
      rearrange adc_value;
      often_read[entry_num, (next_often-1)*32] = adc_value;

      "SELDOM READS"

      if (next_seldom > num_of_seldom_reads)
        then next_seldom = 0;
        else next_seldom = next_seldom + 1;
      select seldom_read_mux channel;
      adc_lo = 0;          to start conversion
      if (pass_num >= max_pass_num)
        then do;
          dataset_ready_flag = 1;
          pass_num = 0;
          entry_num = 0;
        end;
        else do;
          pass_num = pass_num + 1;
          entry_num = entry_num + 1;
        end;
      do while (adc_lo AND adc_not_busy = 0);
        end;          poll for conversion complete
      seldom_read[next_seldom] = rearranged adc;
    end;
  end;
  else settle_time = settle_time - 1;
  this is the settle_time that is set
  when the PWM value has been changed.
  A value of 5 for settle_time will
  suppress any current measurements for
  20 msec
  if ((one_sec_flag = 0) AND (one_sec_timer = 0))
    then one_sec_timer = 250;
    else if (one_sec_flag = 0)

```

```

        then do;
            decr one_sec_timer;
            if (one_sec_timer = 0) then one_sec_flag = 1;
        end;
    if ((alarm_30 AND inhibit_bit <> 0) AND (alarm_30 AND panic<> 0)
    then inhibit = 1;
    else inhibit = 0;
    if (alarm_30 AND panic = 0)
    then call knock_down;
end;
    unsave regs;
end adc_hdlr;

```

```

_knock_down:
    stow_leds = led_out_latch = stow_leds AND $03;
    user_ld_req = inhibit = array_sel1 = array_sel2 = 0;
    strobe watchdog timer;
end _knock_down;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is the "main" routine that calls all of the routines that
; deal with the elements of calculating the state of charge of the battery.
; It is fully executed only when the dataset_ready_flag is set. When all of
; these calculations are complete, this routine assigns a new value to
; bat_V_limit;
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

battery_state_of_chg:
    save regs;
    call calc_sys_volts;
    call calc_state_of_chg;
    call calc_equal_count;
    if (state_of_chg < 1) OR (equal_count > 0)
        then bat_V_limit = equal_V;
        else bat_V_limit = float_V;
    unsave regs;
end battery_state_of_charge;

```

```

;*****
; This routine takes the value of bat_temp, shifts it right by 4 subtracts
; $D and uses the result as an index into the each of three tables. The
; first one is the float voltage table, the second one is the equalization
; voltage table and the last is the minimum voltage table. This technique
; greatly reduces the execution time and simplifies the software.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

calc_sys_volts:
    save regs;
    index = bat_temp >> 4;
    index = index - $D;
    if (index < 0)

```

```

        then index = 0;
        index = index * 2;
        float_V = float_table[index];
        if (float_V > abs_max_bat_V)
            then float_V = abs_max_bat_V;
        equal_V = equal_table[index];
        if (equal_V > abs_max_bat_V)
            then equal_V = abs_max_bat_V;
        min_bat_V = min_bat_table[index];
        if (min_bat_V < abs_min_bat_V)
            then min_bat_V = abs_min_bat_V;
        unsave regs;
    end calc_sys_volts;

```

The following are the lookup tables for float\_volts, equal\_volts and min\_bat\_volts for the equation:

$$\text{value} = \text{base\_voltage/cell} * \text{num\_of\_bat\_cells} * (1 + .0022 * (20.92 * (Vt - 2.56)))$$

where base\_voltage/cell = 2.4 for float\_V  
 = 2.7 for equal\_V  
 = 1.9 for min\_bat\_V

In order to find the index to a value in the table, take the raw A/D value for Vt, shift right 4 bits and subtract \$0D.

NOTICE: Vt, as shown below, is represented in "real volts" format, i.e. the number represents the number of 1/1000's of volts. To convert this value to what is actually stored in memory, it must be divided by 4.

FLOAT VOLTAGE TABLE

| temp     | index | Vt  | hex value | dec value |
|----------|-------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 61 deg C | 00    | 340 | 012A      | 119.3     |
| 60 deg C | 01    | 380 | 012B      | 119.7     |
| 58 deg C | 02    | 3c0 | 012C      | 120.1     |
| 57 deg C | 03    | 400 | 012D      | 120.4     |
| 56 deg C | 04    | 440 | 012E      | 120.8     |
| 54 deg C | 05    | 480 | 012F      | 121.2     |
| 53 deg C | 06    | 4c0 | 012F      | 121.6     |
| 52 deg C | 07    | 500 | 0130      | 122.0     |
| 50 deg C | 08    | 540 | 0131      | 122.3     |
| 49 deg C | 09    | 580 | 0132      | 122.7     |
| 48 deg C | 0A    | 5c0 | 0133      | 123.1     |
| 46 deg C | 0B    | 600 | 0134      | 123.5     |
| 45 deg C | 0C    | 640 | 0135      | 123.9     |
| 44 deg C | 0D    | 680 | 0136      | 124.3     |
| 42 deg C | 0E    | 6c0 | 0137      | 124.6     |
| 41 deg C | 0F    | 700 | 0138      | 125.0     |
| 40 deg C | 10    | 740 | 0139      | 125.4     |
| 38 deg C | 11    | 780 | 013A      | 125.8     |
| 37 deg C | 12    | 7c0 | 013B      | 126.2     |
| 36 deg C | 13    | 800 | 013C      | 126.5     |
| 34 deg C | 14    | 840 | 013D      | 126.9     |



|           |    |      |      |       |
|-----------|----|------|------|-------|
| 33 deg C  | 15 | 880  | 013E | 127.3 |
| 32 deg C  | 16 | 8C0  | 013F | 127.7 |
| 30 deg C  | 17 | 900  | 0140 | 128.1 |
| 29 deg C  | 18 | 940  | 0141 | 128.5 |
| 28 deg C  | 19 | 980  | 0142 | 128.8 |
| 26 deg C  | 1A | 9C0  | 0143 | 129.2 |
| 25 deg C  | 1B | A00  | 0144 | 129.6 |
| 24 deg C  | 1C | A40  | 0144 | 130.0 |
| 22 deg C  | 1D | A80  | 0145 | 130.4 |
| 21 deg C  | 1E | AC0  | 0146 | 130.7 |
| 20 deg C  | 1F | B00  | 0147 | 131.1 |
| 18 deg C  | 20 | B40  | 0148 | 131.5 |
| 17 deg C  | 21 | B80  | 0149 | 131.9 |
| 16 deg C  | 22 | BC0  | 014A | 132.3 |
| 14 deg C  | 23 | C00  | 014B | 132.7 |
| 13 deg C  | 24 | C40  | 014C | 133.0 |
| 12 deg C  | 25 | C80  | 014D | 133.4 |
| 10 deg C  | 26 | CC0  | 014E | 133.8 |
| 9 deg C   | 27 | D00  | 014F | 134.2 |
| 8 deg C   | 28 | D40  | 0150 | 134.6 |
| 6 deg C   | 29 | D80  | 0151 | 134.9 |
| 5 deg C   | 2A | DC0  | 0152 | 135.3 |
| 4 deg C   | 2B | E00  | 0153 | 135.7 |
| 2 deg C   | 2C | E40  | 0154 | 136.1 |
| 1 deg C   | 2D | E80  | 0155 | 136.5 |
| -0 deg C  | 2E | EC0  | 0156 | 136.9 |
| -2 deg C  | 2F | F00  | 0157 | 137.2 |
| -3 deg C  | 30 | F40  | 0158 | 137.6 |
| -4 deg C  | 31 | F80  | 0158 | 138.0 |
| -6 deg C  | 32 | FC0  | 0159 | 138.4 |
| -7 deg C  | 33 | 1000 | 015A | 138.8 |
| -8 deg C  | 34 | 1040 | 015B | 139.1 |
| -10 deg C | 35 | 1080 | 015C | 139.5 |

loat\_table:

|       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |        |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| .word | \$012A, | \$012B, | \$012C, | \$012D, | \$012E, | \$012F, | \$012F, | \$0130 |
| .word | \$0131, | \$0132, | \$0133, | \$0134, | \$0135, | \$0136, | \$0137, | \$0138 |
| .word | \$0139, | \$013A, | \$013B, | \$013C, | \$013D, | \$013E, | \$013F, | \$0140 |
| .word | \$0141, | \$0142, | \$0143, | \$0144, | \$0144, | \$0145, | \$0146, | \$0147 |
| .word | \$0148, | \$0149, | \$014A, | \$014B, | \$014C, | \$014D, | \$014E, | \$014F |
| .word | \$0150, | \$0151, | \$0152, | \$0153, | \$0154, | \$0155, | \$0156, | \$0157 |
| .word | \$0158, | \$0158, | \$0159, | \$015A, | \$015B, | \$015C  |         |        |

EQUALIZATION VOLTAGE TABLE

| temp     | index | Vt  | hex value | dec value |
|----------|-------|-----|-----------|-----------|
| 61 deg C | 00    | 340 | 0136      | 124.3     |
| 60 deg C | 01    | 380 | 0137      | 124.7     |
| 58 deg C | 02    | 3C0 | 0138      | 125.1     |
| 57 deg C | 03    | 400 | 0139      | 125.5     |
| 56 deg C | 04    | 440 | 013A      | 125.9     |
| 54 deg C | 05    | 480 | 013B      | 126.3     |
| 53 deg C | 06    | 4C0 | 013C      | 126.6     |
| 52 deg C | 07    | 500 | 013D      | 127.0     |
| 50 deg C | 08    | 540 | 013E      | 127.4     |

|           |    |      |      |       |
|-----------|----|------|------|-------|
| 49 deg C  | 09 | 580  | 013F | 127.8 |
| 48 deg C  | 0A | 5C0  | 0140 | 128.2 |
| 46 deg C  | 0B | 600  | 0141 | 128.6 |
| 45 deg C  | 0C | 640  | 0142 | 129.0 |
| 44 deg C  | 0D | 680  | 0143 | 129.4 |
| 42 deg C  | 0E | 6C0  | 0144 | 129.8 |
| 41 deg C  | 0F | 700  | 0145 | 130.2 |
| 40 deg C  | 10 | 740  | 0146 | 130.6 |
| 38 deg C  | 11 | 780  | 0147 | 131.0 |
| 37 deg C  | 12 | 7C0  | 0148 | 131.4 |
| 36 deg C  | 13 | 800  | 0149 | 131.8 |
| 34 deg C  | 14 | 840  | 014A | 132.2 |
| 33 deg C  | 15 | 880  | 014B | 132.6 |
| 32 deg C  | 16 | 8C0  | 014C | 133.0 |
| 30 deg C  | 17 | 900  | 014D | 133.4 |
| 29 deg C  | 18 | 940  | 014E | 133.8 |
| 28 deg C  | 19 | 980  | 014F | 134.2 |
| 26 deg C  | 1A | 9C0  | 0150 | 134.6 |
| 25 deg C  | 1B | A00  | 0151 | 135.0 |
| 24 deg C  | 1C | A40  | 0152 | 135.4 |
| 22 deg C  | 1D | A80  | 0153 | 135.8 |
| 21 deg C  | 1E | AC0  | 0154 | 136.2 |
| 20 deg C  | 1F | B00  | 0155 | 136.6 |
| 18 deg C  | 20 | B40  | 0156 | 137.0 |
| 17 deg C  | 21 | B80  | 0157 | 137.4 |
| 16 deg C  | 22 | BC0  | 0158 | 137.8 |
| 14 deg C  | 23 | C00  | 0159 | 138.2 |
| 13 deg C  | 24 | C40  | 015A | 138.6 |
| 12 deg C  | 25 | C80  | 015B | 139.0 |
| 10 deg C  | 26 | CC0  | 015C | 139.4 |
| 9 deg C   | 27 | D00  | 015D | 139.8 |
| 8 deg C   | 28 | D40  | 015E | 140.2 |
| 6 deg C   | 29 | D80  | 015F | 140.6 |
| 5 deg C   | 2A | DC0  | 0160 | 141.0 |
| 4 deg C   | 2B | E00  | 0161 | 141.4 |
| 2 deg C   | 2C | E40  | 0162 | 141.8 |
| 1 deg C   | 2D | E80  | 0163 | 142.2 |
| -0 deg C  | 2E | EC0  | 0164 | 142.6 |
| -2 deg C  | 2F | F00  | 0165 | 143.0 |
| -3 deg C  | 30 | F40  | 0166 | 143.4 |
| -4 deg C  | 31 | F80  | 0167 | 143.7 |
| -6 deg C  | 32 | FC0  | 0168 | 144.1 |
| -7 deg C  | 33 | 1000 | 0169 | 144.5 |
| -8 deg C  | 34 | 1040 | 016A | 144.9 |
| -10 deg C | 35 | 1080 | 016B | 145.3 |

equal\_table:

|       |         |         |         |         |         |         |         |        |
|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--------|
| .word | \$0136, | \$0137, | \$0138, | \$0139, | \$013A, | \$013B, | \$013C, | \$013D |
| .word | \$013E, | \$013F, | \$0140, | \$0141, | \$0142, | \$0143, | \$0144, | \$0145 |
| .word | \$0146, | \$0147, | \$0148, | \$0149, | \$014A, | \$014B, | \$014C, | \$014D |
| .word | \$014E, | \$014F, | \$0150, | \$0151, | \$0152, | \$0153, | \$0154, | \$0155 |
| .word | \$0156, | \$0157, | \$0158, | \$0159, | \$015A, | \$015B, | \$015C, | \$015D |
| .word | \$015E, | \$015F, | \$0160, | \$0161, | \$0162, | \$0163, | \$0164, | \$0165 |
| .word | \$0166, | \$0167, | \$0168, | \$0169, | \$016A, | \$016B  |         |        |

## MINIMUM BATTERY VOLTAGE TABLE

| temp     | index | Vt   | hex value | dec value |
|----------|-------|------|-----------|-----------|
| 61 deg C | 00    | 340  | 00EC      | 94.4      |
| 60 deg C | 01    | 380  | 00EC      | 94.7      |
| 58 deg C | 02    | 3C0  | 00ED      | 95.0      |
| 57 deg C | 03    | 400  | 00EE      | 95.3      |
| 56 deg C | 04    | 440  | 00EF      | 95.6      |
| 54 deg C | 05    | 480  | 00EF      | 96.0      |
| 53 deg C | 06    | 4C0  | 00F0      | 96.3      |
| 52 deg C | 07    | 500  | 00F1      | 96.6      |
| 50 deg C | 08    | 540  | 00F2      | 96.9      |
| 49 deg C | 09    | 580  | 00F2      | 97.2      |
| 48 deg C | 0A    | 5C0  | 00F3      | 97.5      |
| 46 deg C | 0B    | 600  | 00F4      | 97.8      |
| 45 deg C | 0C    | 640  | 00F5      | 98.1      |
| 44 deg C | 0D    | 680  | 00F5      | 98.4      |
| 42 deg C | 0E    | 6C0  | 00F6      | 98.7      |
| 41 deg C | 0F    | 700  | 00F7      | 99.0      |
| 40 deg C | 10    | 740  | 00F8      | 99.3      |
| 38 deg C | 11    | 780  | 00F8      | 99.6      |
| 37 deg C | 12    | 7C0  | 00F9      | 99.9      |
| 36 deg C | 13    | 800  | 00FA      | 100.2     |
| 34 deg C | 14    | 840  | 00FB      | 100.5     |
| 33 deg C | 15    | 880  | 00FB      | 100.8     |
| 32 deg C | 16    | 8C0  | 00FC      | 101.1     |
| 30 deg C | 17    | 900  | 00FD      | 101.4     |
| 29 deg C | 18    | 940  | 00FE      | 101.7     |
| 28 deg C | 19    | 980  | 00FE      | 102.0     |
| 26 deg C | 1A    | 9C0  | 00FF      | 102.3     |
| 25 deg C | 1B    | A00  | 0100      | 102.6     |
| 24 deg C | 1C    | A40  | 0101      | 102.9     |
| 22 deg C | 1D    | A80  | 0102      | 103.2     |
| 21 deg C | 1E    | AC0  | 0102      | 103.5     |
| 20 deg C | 1F    | B00  | 0103      | 103.8     |
| 18 deg C | 20    | B40  | 0104      | 104.1     |
| 17 deg C | 21    | B80  | 0105      | 104.4     |
| 16 deg C | 22    | BC0  | 0105      | 104.7     |
| 14 deg C | 23    | C00  | 0106      | 105.0     |
| 13 deg C | 24    | C40  | 0107      | 105.3     |
| 12 deg C | 25    | C80  | 0108      | 105.6     |
| 10 deg C | 26    | CC0  | 0108      | 105.9     |
| 9 deg C  | 27    | D00  | 0109      | 106.2     |
| 8 deg C  | 28    | D40  | 010A      | 106.5     |
| 6 deg C  | 29    | D80  | 010B      | 106.8     |
| 5 deg C  | 2A    | DC0  | 010B      | 107.1     |
| 4 deg C  | 2B    | E00  | 010C      | 107.4     |
| 2 deg C  | 2C    | E40  | 010D      | 107.7     |
| 1 deg C  | 2D    | E80  | 010E      | 108.0     |
| -0 deg C | 2E    | EC0  | 010E      | 108.3     |
| -2 deg C | 2F    | F00  | 010F      | 108.6     |
| -3 deg C | 30    | F40  | 0110      | 108.9     |
| -4 deg C | 31    | F80  | 0111      | 109.2     |
| -6 deg C | 32    | FC0  | 0111      | 109.6     |
| -7 deg C | 33    | 1000 | 0112      | 109.9     |

```
-8 deg C      34      1040      0113      110.2
-10 deg C     35      1080      0114      110.5
```

min\_bat\_table:

```
.word $00EC, $00EC, $00ED, $00EE, $00EF, $00EF, $00F0, $00F1
.word $00F2, $00F2, $00F3, $00F4, $00F5, $00F5, $00F6, $00F7
.word $00F8, $00F8, $00F9, $00FA, $00FB, $00FB, $00FC, $00FD
.word $00FE, $00FE, $00FF, $0100, $0101, $0102, $0102, $0103
.word $0104, $0105, $0105, $0106, $0107, $0108, $0108, $0109
.word $010A, $010B, $010B, $010C, $010D, $010E, $010E, $010F
.word $0110, $0111, $0111, $0112, $0113, $0114
```

```
*****
; This routine is called to calculate the running "sum of coulombs" which
; the battery state of charge. The basic algorithm calls for the following
; calculation to be performed:
```

$$\text{state\_of\_chg} = \text{state\_of\_chg} + (\text{battery\_I} * \text{iscal} / \text{battery\_cap})$$

```
; The basic problem here is dealing with the extremely large range of the
; numbers involved. State_of_chg is stored as a 40 bit number with a
; maximum value of 1. (followed by 39 zeros). For values of iscal and
; battery capacity of 1/45000 and 400, respectively, and battery_I stored
; the form, xxx.x, this equation reduces to:
```

$$\text{state\_of\_chg} = \text{state\_of\_chg} + (555 * \text{battery\_I} * (10)^{-11})$$

```
; If, for the purposes of calculation, we make the binary point right justified
; by multiplying thru by (2)^39, the equation becomes:
```

$$(5.49 * (10)^{11}) * \text{state\_of\_chg} = (5.49 * (10)^{11}) * \text{state\_of\_chg} + (5.49 * (10)^{11}) * (555 * \text{battery\_I} * (10)^{-11})$$

```
; Which reduces further, in general, to:
```

$$(5.49 * (10)^{11}) * \text{state\_of\_chg} = (5.49 * (10)^{11}) * \text{state\_of\_chg} + (\text{iscal\_bat\_cap} * \text{battery\_I})$$

```
; Hence, to calculate a new value of state_of_chg, multiply battery_I by the
; parameterized value, iscal_bat_cap, which is equal to:
```

$$5.49 * 10^{10} * \text{iscal} * 1/\text{bat\_cap}.$$

```
; and add (or subtract) the result to (or from) the running 40 bit value
; state_of_chg.
```

```
; To read the value of soc, mentally move the binary point left to the original
; position (i.e. divide by (2)^39) and read the value.
```

```
; If the battery is charging, i.e. the net current is flowing INTO the battery,
; the battery current is multiplied by the coulombic efficiency which is a
; function of the state_of_chg as follows:
```

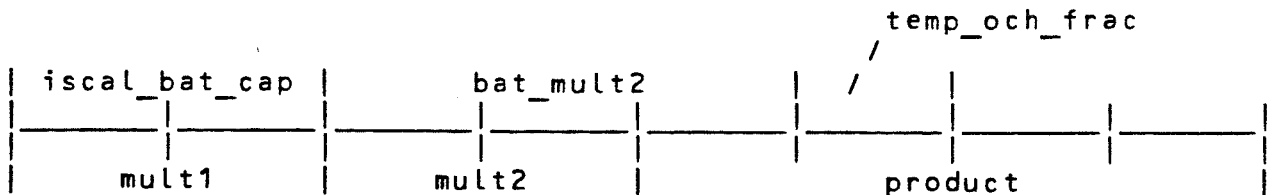
|         |              |         |               |
|---------|--------------|---------|---------------|
|         | State_of_chg |         | coulombic_eff |
| decimal | binary       | decimal | binary        |

```
;      0 to .6874      < 0 1011000      1.00000      -
;      .6875 to .8124  < 0 1100000      .9063      .11101
;      .8125 to .9062  < 0 1110100      .8125      .11010
;      .9063 to 1.000  < 1 0000000      .6875      .10110
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
calc_state_of_chg:
    save regs;
    if (battery_I > 0)
        then do;
            if (state_of_chg >= soc_brk1)
                then coulombic_eff = coul_eff1;
            else if ((state_of_chg >= soc_brk2)
                AND (state_of_charge < soc_brk1))
                then coulombic_eff = coul_eff2;
            else if ((state_of_chg >= soc_brk3)
                AND (state_of_charge < soc_brk2))
                then coulombic_eff = coul_eff3;
            else coulombic_eff = 1.0;
            battery_I = battery_I * coulombic_eff;
        end;
    state_of_chg = state_of_chg + (battery_I * iscal_bat_cap); see above
    if (state_of_chg > 1)
        then state_of_chg = 1;
    if (state_of_chg < 0)
        then state_of_chg = 0;
    unsave regs;
end calc_state_of_chg;
```

```
;*****
; This routine is called to calculate a running total of equalization counts.
; For details about dealing with the large (40 bits!) equalization count,
; see calc_state_of_chg.
; Since there was och_frac to deal with, a section of the code for this
; routine is a "hardwired" multiply routine so that it wouldn't be necessary
; to use the long 16 by 16 multiply routine. It is assumed, in order to make
; this routine as fast as possible, that the fraction is only 7 bits long,
; and that it is left justified with the binary point at the left end, like
; a fraction should be. In order to minimize the code and the requirement
; for additional zero page storage locations for the interim solutions, some
; of the variable locations used in mp_mult are also used here, as shown belc
```



The product of bat\_mult2 \* och\_frac is shifted as it is multiplied, into the two bytes occupied by mult2. Temp\_och\_frac is overwritten.

```
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```

calc_equal_count:
    save regs;
    if (battery_I < 0)
        then do;
            temp = (battery_I * och_frac)/256;
            equal_count = equal_count + (temp * iscal_bat_cap);
        end;
    if (state_of_chg >= 1)
        equal_count = equal_count - (battery_I * iscal_bat_cap)
        then state_of_chg = 1;
    if (equal_count < 0)
        then equal_count = 0;
    if (equal_count > max_equal_count)
        then equal_count = max_equal_count;
    unsave regs;
end calc_equal_count;

```

```

;*****
; This routine corrects the current state_of_chg value for battery
; temperature.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

```

correct_state_of_chg:
    save regs;
    if ((abs_battery_V >= .99 * equal_V) OR (state_of_chg > soc_top)
        then do;
            state_of_chg = state_of_chg + .01;
            if (state_of_chg > 1.0) then state_of_chg = 1.0;
        end;
    if (abs_battery_V < min_bat_V)
        then do;
            state_of_chg = state_of_chg - .01;
            if (state_of_chg < 0) then state_of_chg = 0;
        end;
    index = (bat_temp >> 4) - $D;
    if (index < 0)
        then index = 0;
    cstate_of_chg = state_of_chg * csoc_table[index];
    unsave regs;
end correct_state_of_chg;

```

The following are the lookup table for the values in the expression:

$$\text{value} = (1 + \text{coeff} * (20.92 * (V_t - 2.56)))$$

where coeff = .0022 for temperatures > 25 deg C  
= .0075 for temperatures < 25 deg C

In order to find the index to a value in the table, take the raw A/D value for  $V_t$ , shift right 4 bits and subtract \$0D.

NOTICE 1: The value stored in the table is assumed to have a hexadecimal point in the center of the word, e.g. \$0112 corresponds to \$1.12

NOTICE 2: Vt, as shown below, is represented in "real volts" format, i.e. the number represents the number of 1/1000's of volts. To convert this value to what is actually stored in memory, it must be divided by 4.

## CORRECT STATE OF CHARGE TABLE

| temp     | index | Vt  | hex value | percent |
|----------|-------|-----|-----------|---------|
| 61 deg C | 00    | 340 | 0114      | 108%    |
| 60 deg C | 01    | 380 | 0113      | 108%    |
| 58 deg C | 02    | 300 | 0112      | 107%    |
| 57 deg C | 03    | 400 | 0112      | 107%    |
| 56 deg C | 04    | 440 | 0111      | 107%    |
| 54 deg C | 05    | 480 | 0110      | 106%    |
| 53 deg C | 06    | 400 | 010F      | 106%    |
| 52 deg C | 07    | 500 | 010F      | 106%    |
| 50 deg C | 08    | 540 | 010E      | 106%    |
| 49 deg C | 09    | 580 | 010D      | 105%    |
| 48 deg C | 0A    | 500 | 010C      | 105%    |
| 46 deg C | 0B    | 600 | 010C      | 105%    |
| 45 deg C | 0C    | 640 | 010B      | 104%    |
| 44 deg C | 0D    | 680 | 010A      | 104%    |
| 42 deg C | 0E    | 600 | 0109      | 104%    |
| 41 deg C | 0F    | 700 | 0109      | 104%    |
| 40 deg C | 10    | 740 | 0108      | 103%    |
| 38 deg C | 11    | 780 | 0107      | 103%    |
| 37 deg C | 12    | 700 | 0106      | 103%    |
| 36 deg C | 13    | 800 | 0106      | 102%    |
| 34 deg C | 14    | 840 | 0105      | 102%    |
| 33 deg C | 15    | 880 | 0104      | 102%    |
| 32 deg C | 16    | 800 | 0103      | 101%    |
| 30 deg C | 17    | 900 | 0103      | 101%    |
| 29 deg C | 18    | 940 | 0102      | 101%    |
| 28 deg C | 19    | 980 | 0101      | 101%    |
| 26 deg C | 1A    | 900 | 0100      | 100%    |
| 25 deg C | 1B    | A00 | 0100      | 100%    |
| 24 deg C | 1C    | A40 | 00FD      | 99%     |
| 22 deg C | 1D    | A80 | 00FA      | 98%     |
| 21 deg C | 1E    | AC0 | 00F8      | 97%     |
| 20 deg C | 1F    | B00 | 00F5      | 96%     |
| 18 deg C | 20    | B40 | 00F3      | 95%     |
| 17 deg C | 21    | B80 | 00F0      | 94%     |
| 16 deg C | 22    | BC0 | 00EE      | 93%     |
| 14 deg C | 23    | C00 | 00EB      | 92%     |
| 13 deg C | 24    | C40 | 00E8      | 91%     |
| 12 deg C | 25    | C80 | 00E6      | 90%     |
| 10 deg C | 26    | CC0 | 00E3      | 89%     |
| 9 deg C  | 27    | D00 | 00E1      | 88%     |
| 8 deg C  | 28    | D40 | 00DE      | 87%     |
| 6 deg C  | 29    | D80 | 00DC      | 86%     |
| 5 deg C  | 2A    | DC0 | 00D9      | 85%     |
| 4 deg C  | 2B    | E00 | 00D6      | 84%     |
| 2 deg C  | 2C    | E40 | 00D4      | 83%     |
| 1 deg C  | 2D    | E80 | 00D1      | 82%     |

ORIGINAL PAGE IS  
OF POOR QUALITY

|           |    |      |      |     |
|-----------|----|------|------|-----|
| -0 deg C  | 2E | ECO  | 00CF | 81% |
| -2 deg C  | 2F | F00  | 00CC | 80% |
| -3 deg C  | 30 | F40  | 00CA | 79% |
| -4 deg C  | 31 | F80  | 00C7 | 78% |
| -6 deg C  | 32 | FC0  | 00C4 | 77% |
| -7 deg C  | 33 | 1000 | 00C2 | 76% |
| -8 deg C  | 34 | 1040 | 00BF | 75% |
| -10 deg C | 35 | 1080 | 00BD | 74% |

csoc\_table:

```
.word $0114, $0113, $0112, $0112, $0111, $0110, $010F, $010F
.word $010E, $010D, $010C, $010C, $010B, $010A, $0109, $0109
.word $0108, $0107, $0106, $0106, $0105, $0104, $0103, $0103
.word $0102, $0101, $0100, $0100, $00FD, $00FA, $00F8, $00F5
.word $00F3, $00F0, $00EE, $00EB, $00E8, $00E6, $00E3, $00E1
.word $00DE, $00DC, $00D9, $00D6, $00D4, $00D1, $00CF, $00CC
.word $00CA, $00C7, $00C4, $00C2, $00BF, $00BD
```

```
*****
; This routine, called once per second, performs the actual control of t
; loads connected to the system, as determined by the state variables
; prod_mask (created by determine_mach_state), user_ld_req (set by the u
; from the terminal or keypad), and overl_d_trip (set by chk_for_overld).
; Depending upon the state of charge of the battery (as indicated in
; cstate_of_chg), various loads are turned on or off so as to maximize
; battery life. In addition, various warning indicators (RED and YELLOW
; LEDs, and the Low Battery indication on the LCD Display) are turned on
; or off to alert the operator to unusual or dangerous conditions.
*****
```

Pseudocode:

shed\_restor\_loads:

```
save regs;
if ((hours >= #$08) AND (hours < #$12) AND
    (total_chgr_I > (5.12 * 0.1 * #num_load_strings)))
    then delta = #delta_soc; /* delta_soc = 0.1 */
    else delta = 0;
j = stow_leds;
do i = 4 to 0 step -1;
    if ((cstate_of_chg + delta) < shed_thresh[i])
        then do;
            j = j AND shed_msk_tbl[i];
            ignore the next statement and continue loop;
        end;
    if ((cstate_of_chg + delta) >= restor_thresh[i])
        j = j OR restor_msk_tbl[i];
end;
j = (j OR #ld6_on) AND prod_mask;
if ((j & restor_msk_tbl[4]) <> 0)
    then j = j AND #yled_off;
    else j = j OR #yled_on;
if ((j AND restor_msk_tbl[0]) <> 0)
    then j = j AND #rled_off;
    else do;
```



```

        j = j OR #rled_on;
        j = j AND #yled_off;
    end;
    sr_temp = j;
    j = user_ld_req OR #leds_on;
    sr_temp = sr_temp AND j;
    if ((sr_temp & #rled_on) <> 0)
        then alarm_flags = alarm_flags OR #enable_lobat;
        else alarm_flags = alarm_flags AND #disable_lobat;
    if (ovrld_trip <> 0)
        then do;
            j = sr_temp AND ~ovrld_trip;
            stow_leds = j | #rled_on;
        end;
        else stow_leds = sr_temp;
    led_out_latch = stow_leds;
    unsave regs;
end shed_restor_loads;

```

```

;*****
; This routine, called every second, checks the currents in the 5 load
; strings and if a current exceeds a limit for more than a certain number
; of times (this "count" being load specific), the bit corresponding to
; the load number that has suffered the overload is set in the ovrld_trip
; mask, and the load is immediately turned off (as opposed to waiting for
; the next execution of the shed/restore load routine).
;*****

```

seudocode:

```

hk_for_ovrld:
    save regs;
    do i = 4 to 0 step -1;
        if (bus_amps[i] < 0)
            then sr_temp = - bus_amps[i];
            else sr_temp = bus_amps[i];
        if (sr_temp > ovrld_thresh[i])
            then do;
                ovrld_cnt[i] = ovrld_cnt[i] - 1;
                if (ovrld_cnt[i] = 0)
                    then ovrld_trip = ovrld_trip OR ovrld_trip_msk[i];
            end;
            else ovrld_cnt[i] = ovrld_cnt_max[i];
    end;
    if (ovrld_trip <> 0)
        then do;
            stow_leds = stow_leds AND ~ovrld_trip;
            stow_leds = stow_leds OR #rled_on;
            led_out_latch = stow_leds;
            alarm_flags = alarm_flags OR #enable_bell;
        end;
    unsave regs;
end chk_for_ovrld;

```

```

*****
The function of this routine is to determine if more or less array branches

```

```
; should be connected. This routine is entered every time the one_sec_f
; is set. The pattern for the two PWM latches are held in bits 0 thru 6
; stow_pwm1 and stow_pwm2.
;*****
```

Pseudocode:

```
discrete_array_cntrl:
    save reg;
    if (abs_battery_V > bat_V_limit)
        then do;
            stow_pwm1 = 0;
            stow_pwm2 = 0;
        end;
    else if (abs_battery_V > (bat_V_limit * 31)/32)
        then do;
            if (stow_pwm2 = 0)
                then do;
                    stow_pwm1 = stow_pwm1 >> 1;
                    stow_pwm2 = stow_pwm2 >> 1;
                end;
            end;
        else if (abs_battery_V < (bat_V_limit * 30)/32)
            then do;
                stow_pwm1 = (stow_pwm1 << 1) + 1;
                if (stow_pwm1 AND $40 <> 0)
                    then do;
                        stow_pwm1 = stow_pwm1 AND $3F;
                        stow_pwm2 = (stow_pwm2 << 1) + 1;
                        stow_pwm2 = stow_pwm2 AND $3F;
                    end;
                end;
            end;
        array_sel1 = stow_pwm1;
        array_sel2 = stow_pwm2;
        unsave regs;
    end discrete_array_cntrl;
```

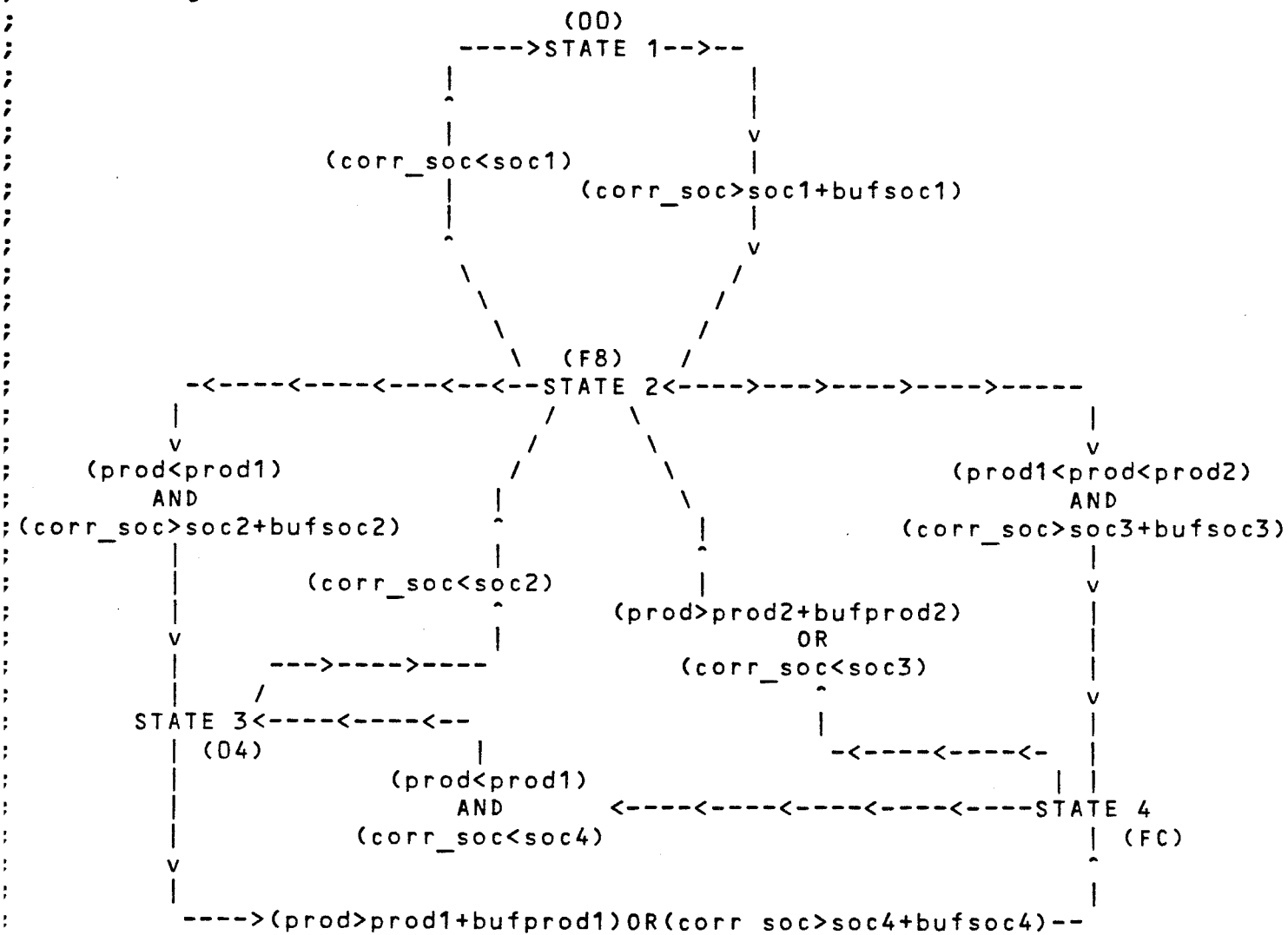
```
;*****
; The routine determines which of the four states of the machine (descri
; below) that the machine should be in based on state_of_chg and product
; levels and then sets up those conditions. It is assumed that the prio
; of functions is:
;
;           1. charging the battery
;           2. running the load
;           3. making product
;
; state #1    battery is so low that product and load relays are all
;             off (state1 = 00000000)
;
; state #2    battery partially charged, load relays closed,
;             product relay open (state2 = 11111000)
;
; state #3    battery close to full charge, load relay open,
;             product relay closed (state3 = 00000100)
;
```

```

; state #4      battery close to full charge, load relays closed,
;              product relay closed (state4 = 11111100)
;
; note 1: When referring to the fact that the load relays are closed, it
;          presumes that the overload threshold has not been exceeded.
;
; note 2: The product relay is load #1, the load relays operate as a
;          unit (in so far as this routine is concerned), so that
;          loads 2 thru 5 are turned off and on together.
;

```

State Diagram:



\*\*\*\*\*

psudocode:

```

eter_mach_state:
  save regs;
  if (prod_mask = state1)
    then if (cstate_of_chg > soc1 + bufSOC1)      ***case1***
         then prod_mask = state2;
    else if (prod_mask = state2)
         then do;

```

```

        if (cstate_of_chg < soc1)
            then prod_mask = state1;
        else if ((prod1 <= prod < prod2)
            AND (cstate_of_chg > soc3 + bufSOC3)) ***case3**
            then prod_mask = state4;
        else if ((prod < prod1)
            AND (cstate_of_chg > soc2 + bufSOC2)) ***ca
            then prod_mask = state3;
    end;
else if (prod_mask = state3)
    then do;
        if (cstate_of_chg < soc2)
            then prod_mask = state2;
        else if ((prod > prod1 + bufprod1) OR
            (cstate_of_chg > soc4 + bufSOC4) ***case6**
            then prod_mask = state4
        end;
    else if (prod_mask = state4)
        then do;
            if ((prod < prod1) AND (cstate_of_chg < soc4))
                then prod_mask = state3;
            else if ((prod > prod2 + bufprod2)
                OR (cstate_of_chg < soc3)) ***case8**
                then prod_mask = state2;
        end;
    call shed_restor_loads;
    unsave regs;
end deter_mach_state;

```

```

;*****
; This routine handles all of the initialization duties, runs the RAM
; and lamp test.
;*****

```

Pseudocode:

test:

```

disable interrupts;
make sure we're in decimal mode;
stack pointer = $FF;
pia_csra = ddr_sel;
pia_csrB = ddr_sel;
pia_ddra = paddr_mask;
pia_csra = pa_edge_sel OR ddr_desel;
pia_porta = dsply_sel_dsb AND dsply_clk_off;
pia_ddrB = pbddr_mask;
pia_csrB = pb_edge_sel OR ddr_desel;
pia_portB = $0F;
led_out_latch = $00;
do x = 0 to $FF
    $0000[x] = $FF;
end;
do x = 0 to $FF
    if ($0000[x] <> $FF)
        then call ram_error;

```

```

end;
do x = 0 to $FF
    $0000[x] = $00;
end;
do x = 0 to $FF
    if ($0000[x] <> $00)
        then call ram_error;
end;
rom_ptr = $0100;
do while (rom_ptr[1] < max_ram_size)
    $0000[rom_ptr] = $FF;
    rom_ptr = rom_ptr + 1;
end;
rom_ptr = $0100;
do while (rom_ptr[1] < max_ram_size)
    if ($0000[rom_ptr] <> $FF)
        then call ram_error;
    rom_ptr = rom_ptr + 1;
end;
rom_ptr = $0100;
do while (rom_ptr[1] < max_ram_size)
    $0000[rom_ptr] = $00;
    rom_ptr = rom_ptr + 1;
end;
rom_ptr = #$0100;
do while (rom_ptr[1] < max_ram_size)
    if ($0000[rom_ptr] <> $00)
        then call ram_error;
    rom_ptr = rom_ptr + 1;
end;
pia_portb = bell_on OR $0F;
call lamp_test;
pia_portb = $0F;
nit_timer:
timer_csr = timer_reset;
timer_csr = ldall_timers;
timer_csr = $0F;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = master_model;
timer_data = master_modeh;
timer_csr = $01;
imer1:
timer_data = cntr1_model;
timer_data = cntr1_modeh;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
imer2:
timer_data = cntr2_model;
timer_data = cntr2_modeh;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;

```

```

timer_csr = $43;
timer_csr = $0A;
timer_data = $59;
timer_data = $23;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;

timer3:
timer_data = cntr3_model;
timer_data = cntr3_modeh;
timer_data = cntr3_ld_reg;
timer_data = cntr3_ld_reg+1;
timer_data = cntr3_hold_reg;
timer_data = cntr3_hold_reg+1;

timer4:
timer_data = cntr4_model;
timer_data = cntr4_modeh;
timer_data = cntr4_ld_reg;
timer_data = cntr4_ld_reg+1;
timer_data = cntr4_hold_reg;
timer_data = cntr4_hold_reg+1;

timer5:
timer_data = cntr5_model;
timer_data = cntr5_modeh;
timer_data = def_baud_rate;
timer_data = def_baud_rate+1;

start_timers:
timer_csr = $73;
timer_csr = $0A;
timer_data = $00;
timer_data = $00;
timer_csr = $E3;
timer_csr = $E4;
timer_csr = $2C;

init_zpg:
compute_flags = compute_flags OR run_flag;
sp_stor = $FF;
column_number = $08;
pia_portb = column_number AND $0F;
write_portb = column_number AND $0F;
bounce_count = max_bounce_count;
stow_leds = $00;
led_out_latch = $00;
stow_pwm1 = $00;
array_sel1 = $00;
stow_pwm2 = $00;
array_sel2 = $00;
next_seldom = $18;
do x = 4 to 0 step -1
    overl_d_cnt[x] = overl_d_cnt_max[x];
    shed_thresh[x] = shed_th[x];
    restor_thresh[x] = restor_th[x];
end;
state_of_chg[4] = $40;
inhibit = $01;
one_sec_timer = 250;
call msg_hdlr('WELCOME TO THE TRISOLAR DEBUG MONITOR');

```

```

call display_clr;
i_o_flags = i_o_flags OR dataset_ready_flag;
pia_csra = pa_edge_sel OR ddr_deasel OR x4_msec_enab;
enable interrupts;
goto run_task_master;

```

```
ram_error:
```

```

call display_error(2);
call display_digits;
loop:
goto loop;
end ram_error;

```

```

;*****
; This routine is called every 100 msec to average the 16 readings of each
; of the 12 often_read channels.
;*****

```

```
psuedocode:
```

```

signal_av:
do next_often = 0 to num_of_often_reads;
adc_temp_hold = 0;
do pointer = 0 to max_pass_num;
adc_temp_hold = often_read[pointer,next_often*32]
+ adc_temp_hold;
end;
often_read[next_often] = adc_temp_hold/16;
end;
total_chgr_I = 0;
do index = 2 to num_of_often_reads;
total_chgr_I = dump_array[index] + total_chgr_I;
end;
end signal_av;

```

|  |  |  |  |  |            |
|--|--|--|--|--|------------|
| 1. Report No.<br>NASA CR-74723   |  | 2. Government Accession No.                          |  | 3. Recipient's Catalog No.                                 |            |
| 4. Title and Subtitle<br>Development of a Microprocessor Controller for Stand-Along Photovoltaic Power Systems   |  |  |  | 5. Report Date<br>June, 1984                               |            |
|  |  |  |  | 6. Performing Organization Code<br>TSC 210F                |            |
| 7. Author(s)<br>Alan R. Millner  |  |  |  | 8. Performing Organization Report No.                      |            |
| 9. Performing Organization Name and Address<br>TriSolarCorp<br>10 De Angelo Drive<br>Bedford, MA 01730   |  |  |  | 10. Work Unit No.  |            |
|  |  |  |  | 11. Contract or Grant No.<br>DEN3-310                      |            |
| 12. Sponsoring Agency Name and Address<br>U.S. Department of Energy<br>Division of Photovoltaic Energy Technology<br>Washington, D.C. 20545  |  |  |  | 13. Type of Report and Period Covered<br>Contractor Report |            |
|  |  |  |  | 14. Sponsoring Agency Report Number<br>DOE/NASA/0310-1     |            |
| 15. Supplementary Notes<br>Final Report. Prepared under Interagency Agreement DE-AI01-79ET20485. Project Manager, R. DeLonbard, Energy Technology Division, NASA Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio 44135.   |  |  |  |  |            |
| 16. Abstract<br>A controller for stand-alone photovoltaic systems has been developed using a low power CMOS microprocessor. It performs battery state of charge estimation, array control, load management, instrumentation, automatic testing, and communications functions. Array control options are sequential subarray switching and maximum power control. A calculator keypad and LCD display provides manual control, fault diagnosis and digital multimeter functions. An RS-232 port provides data logging or remote control capability. A prototype 5kW unit has been built and tested successfully. The controller is expected to be useful in village photovoltaic power systems, large solar water pumping installations, and other battery management applications. |  |  |  |  |            |
| 17. Key Words (Suggested by Author(s))<br>Photovoltaic, Controller, Microprocessor, Battery, State-of-Charge, Load Management  |  |  | 18. Distribution Statement<br>Unclassified-unlimited<br>STAR Category 44<br>DOE Category UC-63 |  |            |
| 19. Security Classif. (of this report)<br>Unclassified   |  | 20. Security Classif. (of this page)<br>Unclassified |  | 21. No. of Pages<br>160                                    | 22. Price* |